



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Edne T 918.74.135

HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY

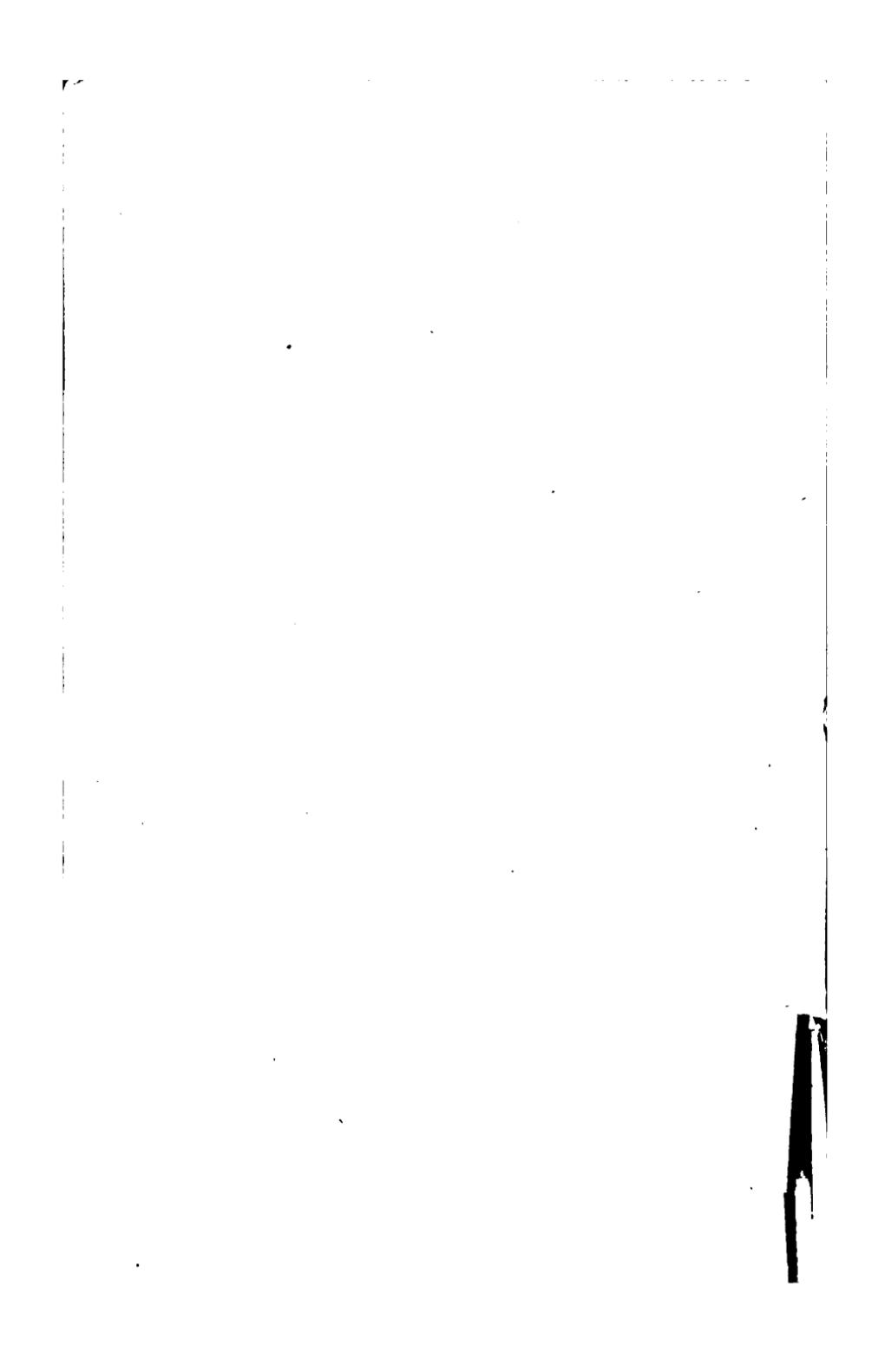


THE ESSEX INSTITUTE
TEXT-BOOK COLLECTION

GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON
OF NEW YORK

JANUARY 25, 1924

3 2044 097 055 172



*Jennie Brooks
Garrison
Natalie*

LATIN PRIMER:

FIRST BOOK OF LATIN

FOR

BOYS AND GIRLS.

BY

JOSEPH H. ALLEN.

FIFTH EDITION.

**BOSTON:
GINN BROTHERS AND COMPANY,
18 BEACON STREET.
1874.**

Ednc 7 918.74.135

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF
GEORGE ALLEN & SONS
1870

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by
JOSEPH H. ALLEN,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the District of Massachusetts.

UNIVERSITY PRESS : WELCH, BIGELOW, & CO.,
CAMBRIDGE.

NOTE.

THIS book is designed for a class of learners too young to use the “Grammar” or “Lessons” to advantage, including those who have not yet studied English grammar. While the inevitable drill-book had better be left till they are some years older, I do not see why intelligent children of ten or twelve — as the way was, forty or fifty years ago — should not learn to know Latin and enjoy it in some of its simpler forms; which, indeed, seems to me the best possible introduction to a systematic school-course. But, to serve this end, it must be taught, first of all, *as a living and flexible tongue*, not in the abstract principles and method of its grammar; and, in the second place, by familiar use *in actual narrative and dialogue*, not by committing to memory disjointed examples and dry forms. If we consent to regard it as a dead language merely, or study it as if it had no other than an antiquarian or a scientific interest, we cannot long uphold the general study of it at all. An easy and familiar reading knowledge of a language is worth incomparably more, to most students of it, than any supposed advantage in the study of its grammatical theory. These lessons aim to give as much of the grammar as is essential for this, and no more.

The selections which follow have a vocabulary of considerable variety and range; and the learner who has mastered them all will be prepared either for the severer method of a classical course, or (if old enough) for entering directly on a line of reading in the masterpieces of classical antiquity.

CAMBRIDGE, March 26, 1870.

INDEX OF TOPICS.

NOTE.—The letter **L.** stands for Lesson; **R.** for Rule of Syntax; the other references are to Sections.

Ablative, L. 10; with prepositions, 49; with comparative, R. 21.
Ablative Absolute, L. 28; R. 29.
Accent, 13, 14.
Accusative, L. 2; with prep., 48.
Accusative and Infinitive, L. 22.
Adjectives, L. 15, 19, and Tables 3, 4; used as Nouns, 77; comparison, L. 20; derivative, 102, 105.
Adverbs, L. 14; comparison of, 81; Numeral, 122.
Agreement, 66, 101, 128.
Antecedent, 107.
Apposition, 112, R. 1.
Article, 1.
Cardinal Numbers, 115.
Cases, use of, 46.
Common Gender, 72.
Comparison, L. 20.
Compounds, 127.
Conjugations, 88, 89, 128, Tables 7-11.
Conjunctions, 58.
Copula, 11.
Dative, L. 8; with **esse**, 103; with **PRODESSE**, &c., 84; with Gerundive, 96; double dative, 104.
Declensions, I. L. 11; II. L. 12; III. L. 17; IV., V., L. 18.
Demonstrative Pronouns, L. 26.
Deponents, 69.
Derivatives, 102, 105, 106, 126.
Diminutives, 105.
Distributive Numerals, 121.
Euclitics, 17.
Endings of Verbs, 3, 28, L. 16.
Endings of Nouns, Table 2.
esse, L. 4-6; compounds of, L. 21.
est, *there is*, 16.
Genitive, L. 9; in **ius**, 65.
Gerund, 97.
Gerundive, 96.
Government, 128. [114.
Imperative Mood, 28, 118; Future, 119.
Imperfect, 20-22.
Impersonal Verbs, L. 27.
in, with acc. or abl., 50.
Inceptive Verbs, 106.
Indicative Mood, 28.
Indirect Questions, 78.
Infinitive Mood, 29, 85-87.
Inflection, 24.
Interjections, 83.
Interrogative Sentences, 78.
IPSE, 58.
Irregular Verbs, L. 26, Table 15, 16.
Locative, 74.
MILLE, 120.
Moods, L. 6.
NE or **NEVE**, 114.
NE (enclitic) in questions, 55.
Neuter Nouns, 9, 52; Verbs, 110, **N.**
Nominative and Accusative, L. 2.
NUM, 12.
Numerals, L. 29.
Object, 5; Indirect (dative), 84.
Ordinal Numbers, 115.
Participles, 30; 92-96.
Passive Endings, 67, 68; of Neuter Verbs, 110.
Perfect Tense, 20-22; 68, 91, 100.
POSS, 88.
Possessive Adjectives, 101.
Possessive Case, 88.
Potential Mood (in English), 27.
Predicate, 15, 111.
Prepositions, 35; 48-50; in composition, 127.
PRODESSE, 84.
Prohibitions, 114.
Pronouns, 10; L. 25, 26, 27; Tab. 5, 6.
Questions, 12, 55, 78.
Reflective Pronouns, 57, 86.
Relative Pronouns, 107.
se, **sui**, **sibi**, 57.
Stems, 18, 71, 100.
Subject and Object, 5.
Subject and Predicate, 111.
Subjunctive, 27, 78, 90.
Superlative, 79, 82.
Supine, 44, 98.
Syntax, 124; Rules of, L. 30.
Tenses, L. 5.
Transitive Verbs, 110, **N.**
Verbs, L. 23; Irregular, L. 24; endings, 23, 67, L. 16; Parts of, L. 23.
Vocative, 58, L. 7.
Vowels, characteristic, 89.
Yes or No, 54.

CONTENTS.

LESSON.	READING EXERCISE.	PAGE.
1. Verb, Third Person. <i>Article</i>	1. <i>The Creation</i>	1
2. Nominative and Accusative	2. <i>The Garden of Eden</i>	2
3. Plural Cases	3. <i>Cain and Abel</i>	3
4. Verb ESSE , <i>to be</i>	4. <i>The Flood</i>	5
5. TENSES		7
6. MOODS		8
7. Vocative Case. <i>Interjections</i>	5. <i>Abraham and Isaac</i>	10
8. Dative " <i>Prepositions</i>	6. <i>Rebecca at the Well</i>	11
9. Genitive "	7. <i>Betrothal of Rebecca</i>	13
10. Ablative "	8. <i>Jacob and Esau</i>	15
11. FIRST DECLENSION. <i>Use of Cases; Prepositions</i>		18
12. SECOND DECLENSION		19
13. Questions, &c. <i>Conjunctions</i>	9. <i>Jacob and Rachel</i>	20
14. Adverbs	10. <i>Joseph and his Brothers</i>	22
15. Adjectives. I.	11. <i>Joseph in Prison</i>	26
16. Verb-Endings	12. <i>Pharaoh's Dream</i>	28
17. THIRD DECLENSION		31
18. FOURTH AND FIFTH DECLENSIONS		32
19. Adjectives. II. <i>Questions</i>	13. <i>Jacob's Sons in Egypt</i>	33
20. Comparison	14. <i>Second Journey to Egypt</i>	35
21. Compounds of ESSE	15. <i>Joseph declares himself</i>	39
22. Accusative and Infinitive	16. <i>Jacob goes into Egypt</i>	42
23. REGULAR VERBS: <i>Parts of the Verb</i>		45
24. IRREGULAR VERBS		46
25. Pronouns. <i>Dative with ESSE</i>	17. <i>The Hebrews in Egypt</i>	47
26. Demonstratives. <i>Derivatives</i>	18. <i>Birth of Moses</i>	49
27. Relatives. <i>Impersonal Verbs</i>	19. <i>The Red Sea</i>	51
28. Ablative Absolute. <i>Imperative</i>	20. <i>The Ten Commandments</i>	54
29. NUMERALS		58
30. RULES OF SYNTAX		60
31. Derivatives and Compounds		62

	PAGE
DIALOGUES. I. CORDERIUS	68
1. <i>Spending-Money</i>	68
2. <i>Lending and Borrowing</i>	64
3. <i>A Sick Mother</i>	64
4. <i>A Morning Walk</i>	65
5: <i>Luncheon</i>	66
6. <i>A Mote in the Eye</i>	67
II. ERASMUS	68
1. <i>A Morning Call and Walk</i>	68
2. <i>A Trial of Jumping</i>	71
3. <i>The Young Sportsmen</i>	73
4. <i>A Shipwreck</i>	75
CHARADE (by D'Arcy W. Thompson)	85
NURSERY SONGS (from "Arundines Cami")	86
HIAWATHA (Translation by F. W. Newman)	90
FABLES OF AESOP	100
THE GOLDEN EGG	102
CRESES AND SOLON (from Herodotus)	106
ROMAN STORIES.	
1. <i>How Horatius kept the Bridge</i>	109
2. <i>Coriolanus and his Mother</i>	111
3. <i>How Cincinnatus was called to Power</i>	111
4. <i>How the Capitol was saved by Geese</i>	112
5. <i>How Curtius leaped into the Gulf</i>	114
STORY OF A DOLPHIN (from Pliny's Letters)	114
STORIES OF THE MIDDLE AGE.	
1. <i>A Frank at the Eastern Court</i>	116
2. <i>The Court of Charlemagne</i>	118
3. <i>How Queen Philippa saved the Burghers of Calais</i>	121
MEDIEVAL HYMNS.	
1. <i>Dies Irae</i>	125
2. <i>Stabat Mater</i>	126
BISHOP HEBER'S HYMN	127
TABLES	
VOCABULARY	

DIRECTIONS TO TEACHERS.

THE words and sentences at the head of each Lesson should be thoroughly learned by the scholar, being carefully explained, when necessary, by the teacher. All the examples should be *well learned by heart*. REVIEW OFTEN.

The Reading Exercises that follow (from *Historiæ Sacrae*) are not designed to be studied as task-work by the pupil; only to afford practice in easy reading at sight. They should, therefore, be neither parsed nor analyzed, except so far as to make sure that the pupil understands properly what he is reading. If an hour a day should be given to the lessons, they will probably not be found too long; or, if they should, they may be abridged at the discretion of the teacher.

The Dialogues (selected from Corderius and Erasmus), which follow in parallel columns, should be studied beforehand, so that the pupil can recite the Latin from the English, or the English from the Latin, without the book, explaining the words or phrases by the Notes, or by the Lessons that have been previously learned.

The Reading Lessons, consisting of short fables and familiar pieces, are to be learned by the pupil by aid of the Vocabulary, which is designed to include also the words that have been explained in the Lessons.

The Tables of Inflection (taken from the "Manual Latin Grammar") may be used, at the discretion of the teacher, for practice on the declensions and conjugations, after they have been learned from the Lessons.

If a scholar has not studied English Grammar, he must learn the following Definitions:—

Definitions.

1. A NOUN is the name of any thing; as *man, ship, George*.

If a noun is the name of a Person, or of any thing spoken of by its own name, as if it were a person, it is a Proper Noun; if not, it is a Common Noun. In the sentence "Boston is a large city," *Boston* is a proper noun, and *city* a common noun.

If a noun means only one, it is Singular; if it means more than one, it is Plural: *boy* is singular; *boys* is plural. This is called NUMBER.

If a noun means a male person or creature, it is Masculine; if it means a female, it is Feminine; if it means a thing, it is Neuter: *boy* is masculine; *girl* is feminine; *stone* is neuter. This is called GENDER.

2. An ADJECTIVE is a word used to describe a noun: if I say, "a tall man rode a white horse," the words *tall* and *white* are adjectives.

The Comparative of an adjective means *more*, and the Superlative, *most*: if I say, "he is taller than I; this is the fastest horse," the word *taller* is comparative, and *fastest* superlative.

3. A PRONOUN is a word used instead of a noun: as, *he runs*, instead of *that boy runs*.

I and *we* are the pronouns of the First Person; *you* is the pronoun of the Second Person; *he, she, it, they*, are pronouns of the Third Person. These are the PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

The words *this, that, these, those*, are called DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS; *who* and *which* are RELATIVE PRONOUNS; *who, which, what*, used to ask a question, are INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

4. A VERB is a word which tells of any thing that is done or happens. In the sentence "we ran together, and I fell," *ran* and *fell* are verbs.

The SUBJECT of a verb is the person or thing it tells of: if I say, "the horse runs," *horse* is the subject of *runs*.

The OBJECT of a verb is the person or thing that any thing is done to: if I say, "he wrote a letter," *he* is the subject, and *letter* the object of *wrote*.

If a verb tells that one *does* any thing, it is in the ACTIVE VOICE; if it tells that any thing *is done*, it is in the PASSIVE VOICE. If I say, "he threw a ball," *threw* is active; if I say, "the ball was thrown," *was-thrown* is passive.

LATIN PRIMER.

Lesson 1.

<i>et, and.</i>	<i>sed, but.</i>	<i>non, not.</i>
<i>e, ex, out of.</i>	<i>in, into, or in.</i>	
<i>fecit, made.</i>	<i>dies, day, or days.</i>	

1. There is no word in Latin for *a* or *the*. The word *dies* may mean *a day*, or *the day*; *primo die* means *on the first day*. The words *a, an, the*, are called ARTICLES.

2. There is no word in Latin for *he, she, or it*. The word *fecit* may mean *he made*, or, *she made*. Sometimes we may use, for *he, she, it*, a Demonstrative Pronoun: as,

+ hic, haec, hoc, this one; or, is, ea, id, that one.

3. The third person of a verb in the Active Voice ends in *t*; the third person plural in *nt*.

1. *The Creation.*

DEUS creávit cælum et terram intra sex dies.
GOD created heaven earth within six

Primo die fecit lucem. Secundo die fecit firma-
mentum, quod vocavit cælum. Tertio die coëgit
ment, which he-called light. Second firmamentum, which he-called light. Third gathered

aquas in unum locum, et eduxit e terrâ plantas et
waters one place, led-out plants

árbores. Quarto die fecit solem, et lunam, et stellas.
trees. Fourth sun, moon, stars.

Quinto die fecit aves quæ volitant in aëre, et pisces
Fifth birds which fly air, fishes

qui natant in aquis. Sexto die fecit omnia animantia,
which swim Sixth all live-creatures,

postrémò, hóminem; et quiévit die séptimo.
lastly, man rested seventh.

Lesson 2.

inter, <i>between</i> or <i>among</i> .	qui, quæ, quod, <i>who</i> or <i>which</i> (nom.).
nam, <i>for</i> .	quem, quam, quod, <i>whom</i> , <i>which</i> (acc.).
si, <i>if</i> .	est, <i>is</i> , erat, <i>was</i> ; erant, <i>were</i> .
ut, <i>that</i> .	leum, <i>him</i> ; eam, <i>her</i> (acc.).
cur, <i>why</i> .	dixit, <i>said</i> . ibi, <i>there</i> .

pater vocat filium, *the father calls [his] son.*

filius audit patrem, *the son hears [his] father.*

hæc puella amat sororem, *this girl loves [her] sister.*

4. In these examples, **pater**, **filius**, **puella**, are in the Nominative Case; and **patrem**, **filium**, **sororem**, in the Accusative.

5. The Nominative is the Subject of the sentence, and the Accusative the Object.

6. The nominative singular of almost all masculine nouns, and many feminine nouns, ends in **o**, **r**, or **s**; and their accusative always ends in **m**. Very many feminine nouns end in **a**.

7. Many names of Things are masculine or feminine in Latin.

II. *The Garden of Eden.*

Deus pósuit Adámum et Evam in horto amoē-
 placed garden most-
 níssimo, qui solet appellári Paradísus terréstris.
 lovely is-wont to-be-called Paradise earthly.
 Ingens flúvius irrigábat hortum. Erant ibi omnes
 A-great river watered all
 árbores jucundæ aspectu, et fructus gustu suaves;
 pleasant in-sight, fruits in-taste sweet;
 inter eas arbor scientiæ boni et mali. Deus dixit
 them of-knowledge of-good evil said
 homini: "Utere fructibus omnium árborum paradisi,
 to-the-man: Enjoy of-all of."
 præter fructum árboris scientiæ boni et mali; nam
 except of-the- for
 si cómedas illum fructum, moriéris."
 you-eat that you-shall-die.

Serpens, qui erat callidissimum omnium animantium, dixit mulieri: "Cur non cómedis fructum istius árboris?" Mulier respondit: "Deus id pro-
 of-that replied: for-
 hibuit. Si tetigérimus illum, moriémur." "Mínimè,"
 bade. we-touch that we-shall-die. Not-at-all
 inquit serpens; "non-moriémini; sed éritis símiles
 said you-shall-not-die; shall-be like
 Deo, scientes bonum et malum." Mulier, decepta
 knowing deceived
 his verbis, decerpsit fructum, et comédit; deinde
 by-these words, gathered ate then
 óbtulit viro, qui páriter comédit.
 offered-it to-the-man, also

Tum Deus ejécit Adámum et Evam ex horto, ut
 Then cast-out

cóleret terram; et collocávit ángelum, qui præferé-
 he-might-till stationed an-angel held
 bat manu ígneum gladium, ut custodíret ádитum
 out in-his-hand fiery sword might-guard entrance
 paradisi.
 of

Lesson 3.

ego, <i>I.</i>	ad, <i>to.</i>
me, <i>me.</i>	autem, <i>but.</i>
meus, mea, meum, <i>my.</i>	cur, <i>why.</i>
tu, te, <i>you</i> (singular).	quid, <i>what.</i>
túus, tua, tuum, <i>your.</i>	quidem, <i>indeed.</i>
✗ <i>ii, eæ, ea, they.</i>	quum (or cum), <i>when.</i>
✗ <i>eos, eæs, ea, them.</i>	sin, <i>but if.</i>
✗ <i>ille, illa, illud, that.</i>	ubi, <i>where or when.</i>

PRESENT TENSE OF THE VERB *esse, to be.*

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
FIRST PERSON.	sum, <i>I am.</i>	sumus, <i>we are.</i>
SECOND PERSON.	es, <i>you are, or thou art.</i>	estis, <i>you or ye are.</i>
THIRD PERSON.	est, <i>he, she, or it is.</i>	sunt, <i>they are.</i>

8. The nominative plural of most masculine and feminine nouns ends in *i*, *æ*, or *es*, and the accusative in *as*, *es*, or *os*; most of those in *i*, *os*, are masculine, and in *æ*, *as*, feminine.

9. In neuter nouns, the nominative and accusative are always alike: in the plural, they end in *a*.

10. The pronouns *ego*, *I*, *nos*, *we*, *tu*, *vos*, *you*, are not used in Latin, except sometimes for the sake of emphasis: *bonus es*, means *you are good*; *tu es bonus*, *it is you that are good*.

11. In English we say *you are*, whether we mean one person or more than one. In Latin, we say *es* if we mean one person; and *estis* if we mean more than one.

12. The word *num* is used in asking a question when the answer would be *No*.

III. Cain and Abel.

Adámus hábuit multos líberos, inter quos Caínus
 had many children, whom
 et Abel numerantur: hic erat pastor, ille agrícola.
 are-reckoned: shepherd farmer
 Utérque óbtulit dona Dómino: Caínus quidem
 each offered gifts to-the-Lord:
 fructus terræ; Abel autem oves egrégias. Dóna
 fruits of sheep excellent.¹
 Abélis placuérunt Deo, non autem dona Caíni;
 of pleased
 quod Caínus ægrè tulit. Dóminus dixit Caíno:
 hardly² bore.¹
 "Cur ínvides fratri? si rectè fácies, recipies mer-
 do-you-envy rightly² you-d¹ you-shall-receive re-
 cédem; sin autem malé, lues pœnám peccáti.
 ward badly will-suffer punishment of-sin
 Caínus non páruit Deo: dissímulans iram, dixit
 obeyed hiding anger,
 fratri-suo: "Age eámus deambulátum." Itaque
 to-his-brother Come, let-us-go to-walk. therefore
 unà ambo abiérunt foras: et quum essent in ágro,
 together both went abroad they-were field,
 Cainus irruit in Abélém, et interfécit eum. Dóus
 sprang upon killed him.

dixit Caïno : "Ubi est tuus frater ?" Caïnus respon-
dit : "Nescio; num ego sum custos fratris mei?"
I-know-not; keeper of-

Deus dixit Caïno : "Caïne, quid fecisti ? sanguis
fratris tui, quem ipse fudisti manu-tuâ clamat ad
of- ^{yourself} have-shed with-your-hand cries
me. Infesta tibi erit terra, quæ bibt sanguinem
hostile to-you shall-be drank
Abélis : quum colúeris eam longo et duro labore,
you-cultivate it with-long hard labor,
feret nulos fructus : eris vagus in orbe-terrârum.
it-shall-bear no you-shall-be wanderer the-whole earth.
Caïnus, despérans véniam, fugit.
despairing pardon, fled.



Lesson 4.

cum, with.	se, himself, herself, themselves.
per, through.	✓suus, sua, suum, his, hers, theirs.
-que, and.	tum, then.
ita, so.	postquam, when, after.
simul, at the same time.	deinde, then, afterwards.
tandem, at length.	totidem, as many.

TENSES OF THE VERB *esse*, to be. I.

PRESENT, <i>I am.</i>	IMPERFECT, <i>was.</i>	FUTURE, <i>will be.</i>
SING. sum	SING. eram	SING. ero
PLUR. sumus	PLUR. erâmus	PLUR. erâmus
es	eras	eris
est	erat	erit
	erant	erunt

13. If a word has only two syllables, always give the Accent on the first syllable.

14. If a word has more than two syllables, accent the syllable before the last when it is marked *long*, like *erâ'mus*; if it is marked *short*, like *er'imus*, accent the one before it.

15. After the verb *esse*, to be, the nominative is used, not the accusative: as, *pater meus est agricôla*, *my father is a farmer*. This is called the predicate-nominative. (See 111).

16. When *est* or *erat* comes at the beginning of a sentence, we generally say, *it is, it was, there is, or there was*: *erant arbōres in horto*, means *there-were trees in the-garden*.

17. A few short words, like *-que, and*, are written as if they were part of another word. They are called Enclitics.

IV. *The Flood.*

Pestquam Nōēmīus ingressus-est arcā cum
 Noāb¹ had-entered
 cónjuge, tribus filiis, et tótidem nūribus, áquāe
 his-wife, three daughters-in-law,
 māris et ómnium fōntium erupérunt. Simul
 of-the-sea fountains broke-forth
 plūvia ingens cécidit per quadraginta dies, et tótidi-
 rain great fall forty
 dem noctes. Aqūa opéruit universām terrām, ita ut
 nights covered the-whole
 superáret quíndecim cūbitis altissimos montes.
 it-overtopped by-fifteen cubits the-highest mountains.
 Omnia absumpta-sunt diluvio: arca autem, suble-
 things were-swept-away by-the-flood: lifted
 vata aquis, fluitabat in alto.
 by floated on the-deep.

Déus immisit vēntūm vehemēntem, et sensim
 sent wind violent slowly
 aquæ imminútæ-sunt. Tandem undécimo mēsē,
 were-lesseened eleventh month,
 postquam diluvium cōperat, Nōēmīus apéruit
 began opened
 fenestrām arcæ, et emisit cōrvūm, qui non est
 window of sent-out raven,
 reversus. Deinde emisit colūmbām: quum ea non
 returned dove:
 invenisset locum ubi póneret pēdēm, reversa-est
 had-found place to-set foot,
 ad Nōēmīum, qui extendit mānūm, et intulit eam
 held-out his-hand, brought
 in arcā. Columba, rursum emissa, áttulit in
 ore suo rāmūm virentis olivæ, quo finis diluvii
 mouth branch of-green olive, by-which end of
 significabátur.
 was-shown.

Noëmus egressus-est ex arcâ, postquam ibi inclú-
 sus fúerat per annum totum, ipse et família ejus :
 eduxit secum aves cétera-que animántia. Tum
 erexit altáre, et óbtulit sacrificium Dómino. Deus
 dixit illi : " Non delébo posthac genus hóminum ;
 ponam arcum meum in núbibus ; et erit¹⁶ signum
 foederis quod facio vobis-cum. Quum obdúxero
 nubes cælo, arcus meus apparébit, et recordábor
 foederis mei, nec unquam dilúvium erit, ad perden-
 dum orbem terrárum.

Lesson 5.

TENSES OF THE VERB esse, to be. II.

PERFECT, was.	PLUPERFECT, had been.	FUT. PERF., will have been.
SING.	SING.	SING.
PLUR.	PLUR.	PLUR.
fui fúimus	fuěram fuerámus	fuěro fuerímus
fuisti fuistis	fuěras fuerátis	fuěris fuerítis
fuit fuérunt(ere)	fuěrat fuěrant	fuěrit fuěrint

18. In a Latin verb there are six Tenses, in two groups or sets : Present, Imperfect, Future; Perfect, Pluperfect, Future-Perfect. The first set are called tenses of the Present Stem; the second set, tenses of the Perfect Stem.

19. A Tense shows the Time when any thing was-done or happened ; whether it is Present, Past, or Future.

20. There are two past tenses in a Latin verb, the Perfect and the Imperfect : in English, the same tense serves for both. In the verb *esse, to be*, *fui* and *eram* both mean *I was*.

21. The Perfect, in Latin, is used to tell *that any thing happened at a particular time*; the Imperfect, to describe *how any thing was at that time* : so we should say,

**heri fuit in horto, ubi erant aliquot flores, yesterday he was in
the garden, where there were a few flowers.**

~22. The Perfect tense (*fui*) is often translated *have been*; and the Imperfect (*eram*), *used to be*. The Perfect, *fecit*, is *he made*; the Imperfect, *faciebat*, *he was making*.

- 23. In the Active Voice of all verbs, and in all the tenses except the Perfect, the First Person singular ends in **o** or **m**; the Second in **s**, and the Third in **t**; in the plural, the endings are **mus**, **tis**, **nt**. These endings stand instead of the Pronouns, which we must use in English.

24. When the meaning is given by a change in the ending of a word, it is called INFLECTION. Latin is a language of many inflections; and English, of very few inflections.

25. In all verbs, the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect are inflected like *fui*, *fueram*, *fueron*. Thus from

amo, *I love*; amāvi, amavēram, amavēro.

facio, I make; feci, fecēram, fecēro.

cado, *I fall*; cecidi, cecidēram, cecidēro.

fero. *I bear:* tuli, tulēram, tulēro.

The perfect ending *ére* is often circumflexed: as, *fuëre*.

Lesson 6.

TENSES OF THE VERB *esse*, *to be*. III.

Subjunctive Mood.

	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
SING.	sim	essem (forem)	fuěrim	fuissem
	sis	esses	fuěris	fuisses
	sit	esset	fuěrit	fuisset
PLUR.	simus	essēmus	fuerimus	fuiſſēmus
	sitis	essētis	fuerit̄is	fuiſſētis
	sint	essent	fuěrint	fuiſſent

IMPERATIVE Mood.

FUT. *esto*, *thou shalt be*; or, *estōte*, *ye shall be*.
he shall be. *sunto*, *they shall be*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. **esse**, *to be*. PERF. **fuisse**, *to have been*.FUT. **fore** (or **futurus esse**), *will* or *would be*.FUTURE PARTICIPLE. **futurus, a, um**, *going to be*.

MOODS.

26. The tenses given before were all in the Indicative Mood. The Indicative Mood is used *to tell of any thing*.

27. The Subjunctive Mood is often used after such words as *if, when, though, so that, I wish*, and in many other ways. It is generally translated in English by the Indicative; sometimes with the words *may, might, would, or should* (called Potential), and is sometimes used for the Imperative.

We use the Subjunctive Mood in English, when we say, "if it be so," "I wish he *were* here," "it *were* better not to do it;" where it is more common to say *is, was, or would-be*.

28. The Imperative Mood is used in giving Orders, Directions, or Laws: **es** (or **sis**) *memor* means, *be mindful*; **ita esto**, *be-it so, or it-must-be so*.

29. The Infinitive Mood is generally used after other verbs: as,

volo esse cum fratre, *I-wish to-be with [my] brother*.

vidētur fuisse lāetus, *he-seems to-have-been glad*.

putāvi ita fore, *I-thought it-would-be so*.

30. A Participle is a word that belongs to a noun, like an Adjective, but has partly the meaning of a Verb. It is sometimes used to make the tenses of a verb; as we say, *he was coming*, instead of *he came*.

For example, there is no Future Subjunctive in Latin; but we may use the Future Participle with the Present Subjunctive **sim**: thus,—

futurus sim

futuri simus

futurus sis

futuri sitis

futurus sit

futuri sint

This is sometimes called the Future Subjunctive.

Lesson 7.

vos, you (plural).

ac, and.

vester, vestra, vestrum, your.

de, from, down, from.

mi fili, my son.

ecce, look! behold!

inquit, said he (or she).

ignis, fire.

ligna, sticks-of-wood.

super, on.

VOCATIVE CASE.

31. In this list, the words *mi fili* are in the Vocative Case. When we speak to a person, his name is in the Vocative.

32. The Vocative is the same as the Nominative, except in the singular of some masculine nouns that end in *us*: the vocative of *Carēlus, Charles*, is *Carōle*; the vocative of *Georgius, George*, is *Georgi*.

33. Words which are used only as exclamations, like *ecce, behold!* are called INTERJECTIONS.

v. *Abraham and Isaac.*

NOTE. — The Figures refer to the Sections in the foregoing Lessons.

Deus fecit foēdus cum Abrahāmo his vērbis :
covenant in-these words

"Exi²⁸ e domo paternā, désere patriam, et pete
Go-out house your-father's forsake native-land seek
regionem quam datūrūs³⁰ sum pōsteris tuis: nam
country going-to give to-your descendants
eris pater multārum gentium, ac per te omnes
of-many nations
orbis nationes erunt bonis cumulātæ.³⁰ Adspice
of-the-world nations with-good-things heaped behold
cælum; dinúmera stellas, si potes: tua prōgénies
count stars you-can posterity
eas æquábit númerō." X
them shall-equal in-number.

Filius natus-est Abrahāmo, qui vocávit eum
son was-born to called
Isaácum. Postquam Isaacus adolévit, Deus, ten-
was-grown try-
tans³⁰ fidem Abrahāmi, dixit ei: "Abrahame, tolle
ing faith of to-him take
filium tuum únicum, quem amas, et immole eum
only whom you-love sacrifice him

mihi in monte quem osténtam tibi." Abrahámus
 to-me mountain I-will-show to-you
 non dubitávit parére ²⁹ Deo : impósuit ligna Isaaco ;
 heitated to-obey he-put upon
 ipse verò portábat ignem ⁶ et gladium. Dum iter
 himself² but¹ carried sword. While way
 faciébant simul, Isaacus dixit patri : " Mi pater, ecce ³³
 they-made together to-his
 ligna et ignis ; sed ubinam est hostia immolanda ? ³⁰
 where victim to-be-killed
 Cui Abrahamus : " Deus" inquit " sibi providébit
 to-whom for-himself will-provide
 hostiam, fili mi."

Ubi pervenérunt ambo in locum designátum,
 they-came both place appointed
 Abrahámus exstruxit arám, dispósuít ligna, alligá-
 built altar arranged bound
 vit Isaacum super struem lignorum, deinde arrípuit
 pile of caught-up
 gládium. Tum ángelus clamávit de cælo, " Abra-
 hame, cóntine ²⁸ mánum tuam, ne nóceas ²⁷ púero :
 hold-back hand lest hurt boy
 remunerábo spléndidè fidem tuam." Abrahamus
 I-will-reward nobly faith
 respexit, et vidit árietem hærentem ³⁰ córnibus inter
 looked-back saw ram sticking by-his-horns
 vepres, quem immolávit loco filii.
 brambles he-slew in of

Lesson 8.

cui, to-whom.

mihi, to-me.

tibi, for-you.

sibi, to him or herself.

filio suo, for his son.

camélia, to the camels.

mater, mother.

matri suæ, to her mother.

postea, afterwards.

ait, said.

domi, at-home; domum, home.

foris, out-of-doors.

inde, thence, from-there.

statim, immediately.

tunc, tum, then.

dein, then.

etiam, also, even.

prope, near.

DATIVE CASE.

34. In this list, the words *cui*, *mihi*, *tibi*, *sibi*, *matri*, *sue*, *filio*, *camēlis*, are in the Dative Case. The Dative is generally translated with the word *to* or *for*: it is called the case of the Indirect Object.

When we say, in English, "give me the book," *me* and *book* are both the Object of *give*; in Latin, *book* will be accusative, and *me* dative: as, *da mihi librum*, *give the-book to-me*.

35. Such words as *to*, *for*, *in*, *by*, are called PREPOSITIONS. This means that they are *put before* the noun.

36. The Dative is used as the object of many words in Latin which have a direct object in English: as, *nocet mihi*, *it injures me*. Especially, verbs which are compounded with prepositions: as, —

obstītit mihi, *he opposed me (stood-in-the-way to-me.)*

37. The Dative singular, in Latin, generally ends in *æ*, *i*, or *o*: when it ends in *æ* it is generally feminine; in *o*, masculine or neuter. In the plural it ends in *is* or *bus*.

vi. *Rebecca at the Well.*

Postea Abrahāmus misit servum Eliezérem ad
 cognátos suos qui erant in Mesopotámijā, ut inde
 addúceret uxórem filio²⁴ suo Isaáco. Ubi pervénit in
 Mesopotámiam, cónstitit cum camélis prope púteum
 aquæ ad vésperum, quo-témpore mulleræ solébant²¹
 of- evening at the time that women were-used
 conveníre ad hauriendam aquam. Et ecce, statim
 Rébecca, virgo eximiā pulchritúdine, pródiit, gerens
 urnam húmero, quæ descendit ad púteum, et implé-
 pitcher on-her-shoulder went-down filled
 vit urnam. Tunc Eliézer, progréssus óbiam
 going-forward to-meet

puellæ,³³ "Da," inquit "potum mihi." Cui Rebecca
 girl give to-drink
 "Bibe" ait "dómine³² mi;" et simul demísit urnam;
 drink master let-down
 et quum ille bibisset, óbtulit etiam aquam camélis.³⁴
 had offered to-
 Eliezer protulit inaures aúreas et armillas, quas dedit
 brought-out ear-rings of-gold bracelets gave
 Rebeccæ; tum interrogávit cuius esset²⁷ filia. Cui
 asked whose she-was daughter
 respondit: "Ego sum filia Bathuélis; avus meus est
 grandfather
 frater Abrahámi; est¹⁶ domi locus ad commorandum
 room stay
 amplíssimus; est etiam plúrimum sceni et paleárum
 abundant very-much hay straw
 ad usum camelorum."
 use of

Tum Rebecca properavit domum, et narravit
 hastened told
 matri suæ ea-quæ sibi contígerant. Labánus,
 mother what to-her had-happened.
 frater Rebeccæ, quum audivisset sororem narrantem,
 had-heard telling
 adiuit hóminem, qui stabat ad fontem cum camélis,
 went-to the-man stood spring
 et compellans eum, "Ingrédere"²⁸ inquit, dómine
 addressing come-in
 mi; cur stas foris? paravi hospitij tibi,³⁴ et locum
 stand out-of-doors have prepared lodging
 camelis." Dein deduxit eum domum, ei-que cibum
 for led him food
 appósuit.
 set-before

Lesson 9.

an, whether.

continuo, at once.

ergo, therefore.

en, here! behold!

forte, by chance.

eius, his, hers, its.

postridie, the next day. filii, the son's or of the son.

propter, on-account-of. itinéris, of the journey.

matris, the mother's, or of the mother.

GENITIVE CASE.

38. In this list, the words *ejus*, *filii*, *matris*, *itinēris*, are in the Genitive Case. This is generally translated with the preposition *of*, or by the Possessive Case, in English; as when we say, —

video matris tuæ vultum, *I see your mother's face*; or, *the face of your mother*.

The words *my*, *your*, *his*, *her*, *son's*, *mother's*, are Possessive.

39. The Genitive is used as the object of several verbs, in Latin, especially those of memory and feeling; as, —

memento officii, *remember [your] duty*.

miserētur tui, *he pities you*.

pudet me pigritiæ mœs, *I am ashamed of my laziness*.

40. The Genitive singular, in Latin, generally ends in *æ*, *i*, or *is*; and in the plural it always ends in *um*, often in *ārum*, *ērum*, *ōrum*: those ending in *æ*, *arum*, *erum*, are mostly feminine; those in *i*, *orum*, masculine or neuter.

VII. *Betrothal of Rebecca*.

Continuò Eliezer expósuit párēntibus³⁴ Rebeccæ causam itineris,³⁵ rogávit-que ut annuérerent postulatiōni suæ.³⁴ Qui respondérunt: "Non póssumus Deo³⁶ obsistere. En³³ Rebeccæ: profiscátur te-cum, nuptúra³⁰ Isaacō." Tum Eliezer deprompsit vasā aúrea et argéntea, vestes-que pretiósas, quas dedit Rebeccæ; óbtulit etiam múnera mātri ejus et fratri; et iniérunt convívium.

Postridié Eliezer, surgens mané, dixit parentibus Rebeccæ, "Herus meus me exspectat; dimittite-me,

ut redeam²⁷ ad eum." Qui respondérunt, "Vocé-
 may-return
 mus²⁷ puéllam, et percontémur ejus sententiā."
 ask her opinion
 Quum Rebeccā venisset,²⁷ sciscitati-sunt an vellet²⁹
 had-come they-asked whether she wished
 discédere²⁹ cum homine. "Volo," inquit ea.
 to-go-away I-will
 Dimisérunt ergo Rebeccam et nūtricem ejus, pre-
 nurse praying
 cantes³⁰ ei omnia prospera.
 for-her prosperous.

Isaacus forte tunc deambulabat²² in agris, et
 was walking fields
 vidi²² camélos yenientes.³⁰ Simul Rebeccā, con-
 saw coming see
 spicata virum deambulantem, desiluit e camelo, et
 ing man leaped-down
 interrogavit, "Quis est ille vir?" Eliezer respondit,
 asked that
 "Est¹⁶ herus meus." Ea statim opéruit se pallio.
 covered herself with-a-mantle
 Eliezer narravit Isaaco omnia quae fécerat. Et
 told had-done.
 Isaacus introduxit Rebeccam in tabernáculum
 brought tent
 matris³⁸ suæ, et facta est ejus uxor; et lenitus est
 she-became wife was-comforted²
 dolor quem sentierat propter mortem matris.
 grief had-felt death

Lesson 10.

a, ab, by or from.	quis, quæ, quid, who? which?
ante . . quam, before.	quo, quā, quo, with whom or which.
igitur, therefore, then.	multo, by much.
itāque, therefore, and so.	irā, with anger.
jam, now, already.	lamentis, with laments.
modo, only, just now.	a matre, by [his] mother.
rursum or rursus, again.	a venatione, from hunting.
tanquam (tamquam), as if.	de venatione, [some] of the game.
valde, very, very-much.	venātum, to hunt.

ABLATIVE CASE.

41. In this list, the words *quo*, *multo*, *irā*, *lamentis*, *matre*, *venatione*, are in the Ablative Case. This is generally translated in English with the prepositions *by*, *from*, *in*, or *with*.

42. The Ablative is used after many of the Latin prepositions, as the object of several verbs, after a few adjectives (as *dignus*, *worthy*), and to tell the time *when*. After the Comparative degree, it generally means *than*.

43. The Ablative singular ends in one of the five vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*: most ablatives ending in *a* are feminine, and those ending in *o*, *u*, masculine or neuter. In the plural, it ends in *is* or *bus*, like the Dative.

It is common to mark *a* of the ablative with a circumflex; as, *e terrā*, *out-of the-earth*.

44. The word *venatum* is called the Supine of the verb *venor*, *I hunt*. It is used only after verbs of motion; and means what one is *going to do*.

VIII. *Jacob and Esau.*

Quum Isaáicus jam senuisset, et factus-esset
 cæcus,¹⁵ vocávit Esáum filium suum majorém:
 "Súmite" ^{take} inquit "pháretrām, arcūm et sagittās;
 affer mihi, et para pulmentū, ut cómedam²⁷ et
 benedicam tibi³⁶ ántequam moriar." Esáus itaque
 profectus-est venátum.

Rebécā audíerat Isaácum loquentem: ²⁹ vocavit
 Jacóbum, et "Afferto" inquit "mihi duos hædos
 opímos; conficiam pulmentum, quo pater tuus valde
 fat will-make

¶¶. delectátur, appónes ei³⁶ cibum, et bene precábitur
 in-pleased shall-set to-him food he-will-pray
 tibi." Itaque Jacobus^N ábiit, et áttulit mātri duos
 for ^{2 arc} seni³⁴ cibum^{acc} quem nōverat
 hædos; illa paravit seni³⁴ cibum^{acc} brought
 old-man ^{went-away} she-knew
 suavem esse palátio ejus. Deinde Jacobus áttulit
 sweet taste ^{3 arc} old-man now
 pātri suo escām paratam a mātre. Esaus autem
 diab prepared ^{now}
 pilósus erat, sed Jacobus lenis: māter^N igitur indúerat
 hairy smooth had-put
 ei³⁶ vestes fratris; et aptáverat péllem hædi māni-
 clothes had-fitted skin hands
 bus³⁴ ejus et collo. Cui Isaácius dixit: "Quisnam es
 tu?" Jacobus respondit: "Ego sum Esáus,¹⁵ primo-
 génitus tuus: surge, et cómede de venatione
 first-born rise
 mēa."¹¹ Isaácius rursum: "Tu-ne es Esáus,¹⁵ primo-
 génitus meus? accéde proprius, ut attrēctem te." Ille
 accessit ad patrem, qui dixit, "Vox quidem est
 come nearer may-touch
 Jacobi;³⁸ sed manus sunt Esái." Tum Isaácius
 amplexá tus-est Jacobum, et antepósuit-eum fratri,³⁶
 embraced set-him-before
 et tríbuit ei omnia bona primogéniti⁹
 gave-up good-things

Non multo post, Esáus rédiit a venatione, et ipse
 óbtulit pātri pulmentum quod paráverat. Cui
 Isaácius mirans dixit: "Quis est ergo ille qui modó
 wondering ^{acc} blessed
 áttulit mihi cibum, et cui benedixi, tamquam primo-
 génito?" Quod aúdiens Esáus édedit magnum
 hearing uttered great
 clamórem, et implévit domum lamentis; et, ardens
 cry filled house blazing
 irā minabátur mortem Jacobo.³⁴
 threatened

Lesson 11.

FIRST DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
NOMINATIVE.	puella, <i>girl</i> .	puellæ
GENITIVE.	puellæ	puellärum
DATIVE.	puellæ	puellis
ACCUSATIVE.	puellam	puellas
VOCATIVE.	puella	puellæ
ABLATIVE.	puellā	puellis

Decline in the same way, *ala*, *wing* (Table 1), *ara*, *altar*, *stella*, *star*, *terra*, *earth or land*.

45. There are five ways of inflecting Nouns in Latin. They are called Declensions; and are known by the ending of the genitive singular.

In the First Declension most of the nouns are Feminine, and end in *a*; the genitive singular, in *æ*.

46. There are six Cases, which have been already explained. They are generally arranged in this order: Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, Ablative. They are used thus:—

Nom. *puella saltat*, *the girl dances*; *puellæ saltant*, *the girls dance*.

Gen. *puellæ frater*, *the girl's brother*; *ludus puellarum*, *the girls' game*.

Dat. *da pomum puellæ*, *give an apple to the girl*.

Acc. *puellam* or *puellas* *vidi*, *I saw a girl, or girls*.

Voc. *da manum, parva puella*, *give me your hand, little girl*.

Abl. *mater ambulat cum filiâbus suis et alterâ puellâ*, *the mother is walking with her daughters and another girl*.

47. A few words, like *filia*, *daughter*, have *abus* in the dative and ablative plural; *cum filiis suis* would mean *with her sons*.

48. The Latin prepositions *ad*, *to*, *ante*, *before*, *apud*, *near*, *circa*, *around*, *contra*, *against*, *inter*, *among*, *per*, *through*, *post*, *after*, *trans*, *across*, with several others, are followed by the Accusative.

49. The prepositions *a* or *ab*, *from*, *by*, *cum*, *with*, *e*, *ex*, *out-of*, *pro*, *for*, *sine*, *without*, with several others, are followed by the Ablative.

50. The preposition *in* with the accusative means *into*; with the ablative, it means *in* or *among*.

12.

Lesson 12.

SECOND DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

SINGULAR.

NOM.	<i>puer</i> , boy.	<i>liber</i> , book.	<i>equus</i> , horse.	<i>donum</i> , gift.
GEN.	<i>puěri</i>	<i>libri</i>	<i>equi</i>	<i>doni</i>
DAT.	<i>puěro</i>	<i>libro</i>	<i>equo</i>	<i>dono</i>
ACC.	<i>puěrum</i>	<i>librum</i>	<i>equum</i>	<i>donum</i>
VOC.	<i>puer</i>	<i>liber</i>	<i>equē</i>	<i>donum</i>
ABL.	<i>puero</i>	<i>libro</i>	<i>equo</i>	<i>dono</i>

PLURAL.

NOM.	<i>puěri</i>	<i>libri</i>	<i>equi</i>	<i>dona</i>
GEN.	<i>puerōrum</i>	<i>librorum</i>	<i>equorum</i>	<i>donorum</i>
DAT.	<i>puěris</i>	<i>libris</i>	<i>equis</i>	<i>donis</i>
ACC.	<i>puěros</i>	<i>libros</i>	<i>equos</i>	<i>dona</i>
VOC.	<i>puěri</i>	<i>libri</i>	<i>equi</i>	<i>dona</i>
ABL.	<i>puěris</i>	<i>libris</i>	<i>equo</i>	<i>donis</i>

51. Most nouns of the Second Declension, which end in *er* or *us* are Masculine (M.); those in *um* are Neuter (N.). The genitive singular ends in *i*.

The noun *vir*, man, is declined like *puer*. Most nouns ending in *er* are declined like *liber*.

52. All Latin nouns which end in *um* are neuter, and are declined like *donum*.

53. Nouns of the Second Declension ending in *us* are the only nouns in Latin that have a vocative different from the nominative. Almost all names of men are in this form.

Names which end in *ius*, like *Horatius*, *Horace*, have the vocative in *i*: as, *Horati*; also *filius*, *son*, and *meus*, *my* (31).

Lesson 13.

apud, <i>with, at, near.</i>	tres, tria, <i>three.</i>
donec, <i>until.</i>	diu, <i>a long time.</i>
atque, ac, <i>and.</i>	eo, <i>thither, there.</i>
ei, <i>to him.</i>	unde, <i>whence, from where.</i>
nec, nor, <i>and-not.</i>	ipse, ipsa, ipsum, <i>self (himself, &c.).</i>
iterum, <i>a second time.</i>	sibi, <i>to him (self), &c.</i>
confestim, <i>at-once.</i>	se, <i>himself, &c.</i>

54. There is no word in Latin for *yes* or *no*. Sometimes, instead of *yes*, we say **immo**, *nay indeed*, or **etiam**, *even so*; and for *no*, **minime**, *least-of-all*, or **non**, *not*. But generally, we answer a question by repeating the verb: as,
valet-ne? *is he well?* *valet, yes (he is well).*
erat-ne tecum? *was he with you?* *non erat, no (he was not).*

55. The syllable **-ne** (enclitic) is added to a word, when we ask a question to be answered *yes* or *no*. It is combined with **non**, *not*, and **nec**, *nor*, in such sentences as these:
nonne te vidi heri? *did not I see you yesterday?*
mater tua domi est, necne? *is your mother at home, or not?*

56. The word **ipse**, *self*, may agree with the subject or object of the verb in any person. Thus,

ipse ibi eram means *I myself (or I too) was there.*
ipse te nimium laudas, *you (yourself) praise yourself too much.*

57. The word **se** (or **sese**) *himself, herself, themselves*, is called a Reflective Pronoun. It means the same person as the subject of the sentence.

Thus, *audivit me sibi loquentem* *he heard me speak to him (himself):* if I had been speaking to some one else, it would be *ei*, or some other word. In the sentence *ipse se laudat*, *he is praising himself*, *ipse* is nominative, and *se* accusative.

There is no nominative to the reflective pronoun; the only cases are, genitive *sui*, dative *sibi*, accusative and ablative *se*.

58. Such words as *and, if, but, though, nor*, which connect words or sentences together, are called CONJUNCTIONS.

A. C.

IX. *Jacob and Rachel.*

Rebecca; timens dilecto filio suo,³⁴ "Fuge" inquit
 "fili mi;³¹ abi ad Labánum avúnculum tuum, et
 commoráre apud eum, donec ^{lat.} ^{uncle, yea} ^{anger} ^{cools-}
 véscat."²⁷ Itaque Jacobus profectus-est in Mesopo-
 támiam. Et in itinere, pervénit ad quemdam locum,
 ubi fessus de ^{lat.} ^{journey} ^{came} ^{a-certain} ^{place}
^{wary} ^{of} ^{way} ^{passed-the-night} ^{put-under} ^{stone}
 capitū ^{down} ^{acc.} suo, et obdormivit. Et vidit in sōmnis
^{head} ^{fall-asleep} ^{saw} ^{sleep}
 scalám, innixam terræ,³⁴ quæ pertinébat ad cælum,
^{ladder} ^{resting} ^{reached}
 atque ángelos Dei ascendéntes³⁰ et descendéntes.
^{angels} ^{ascend} ^{descending}
 Et audivit Dominum dicentem sibi, "Ego sum
^{heard} ^{the-Lord} ^{saying}
 Deus pātris tui: dabo tibi et posteris tuis terram cui
^{I-will-give} ^{posterity}
 incubas: noli timére;²⁹ ego favébo tibi; ero custos
^{lie-upon} ^{do-not} ^{fear} ^{will-favor}
 tuus, quòcumque perréxeris; et redúcam te in
^{wherever} ^{you-go} ^{will-bring-back}
 pátriā;³¹ ac per te omnes orbis nations bonis
^{country} ^{nations}
 implebuntur." Tum Jacobus, expergefactus, adora-
^{shall-be-filled} ^{waking} ^{worshipped}
 vit Dominum.

Ubi Jacobus pervénit in Mesopotamiam, vidit
 tres pécorum greges propter puteum cubántes,
 nam⁵⁸ ex eo puto⁴⁹ greges solebant adaquāri;²⁹
 et os putei clausum erat ingenti lápide.⁴¹ Jacobus
 accéssit eō, et dixit pastóribus,³⁴ "Fratres, unde
^{same} ^{shepherds}

estis?" Qui respondérunt, "Ex urbe Haran." Interrogávit íterum, "Nōstis-ne Labántum?" Dix-erunt, "Novimus." "Valet-ne?" "Valet," inquiunt; "ecce, Rachel filia ejus venit cum grege suo." ^{town} ^{do-you-know} ^{we-know} ^{is-he-well}

Dum Jacóbus ita lóquitur cum pastóribus, Rachel filia Labani venit cum pécore paterno; nam ipsa ^{father's} pascébat gregem. Confestim Jacóbus, videns cognatam suam, amóvit lápidem ab ore pútel. ^{seeing} ^{took-off} ^{mouth} "Ego sum" inquit "filius Rebeccæ." Et osculatus-est eam. Rachel, festínans, nuntiávit pátri suo, qui agnóvit filium sororis ³⁸ suæ, dedit-que ei Rachélem in matrimonium, cum sorore ejus Leâ. ^{he-kissed} ^{hastening} ^{told} ^{sister's} ^{gave} ^{him} ^{marriage} ^{her}

Jacobus diu commorátus-est apud Labánūm: intérea mirè auxit rém suam; et factus-est dives.¹⁵ ^{mean-while} ^{wonderfully} ^{increased} ^{property} ^{became} ^{rich} Longo post tempore, métuens invidiam Labani, rediit in patriam suam, cum duabus uxoribus, et filiis, et camélis, omnibúsque pécóribus.

Extimescébat autem iram frátris sui: et, ut placáret ánimum ejus, præmisit ad eum núnctios, qui offérrent ei múnera. Esaüs, mitigátus, occúrrit obviām Jacobo advenienti: insluit in collum ejus, flens-que oscula-tus-est eum, nec quicquam ei ³⁶ nocuit. ^{coming} ^{leaped} ^{upon} ^{neck} ^{weeping} ^{at-all} ^{harmed}

Lesson 14.

<i>noster, nostra, nostrum, our.</i>	<i>enim, for.</i>
<i>procul, far-away.</i>	<i>potius, rather.</i>
<i>quomodo, how.</i>	<i>præ, before, by reason of.</i>
<i>iste, ista, istud, that (yonder or yours).</i>	<i>postea, afterwards.</i>
<i>quidam, quædam, quoddam, a-certain.an, whether.</i>	

ADVERBS.

59. In this list, the words *procul*, *postea*, *potius*, *quomodo*, are called ADVERBS. They are said to qualify the verb of the sentence where they belong ; that is, they show how its meaning is to be taken.

If I say, *procul stabat, sed postea accessit*, *he stood a great way off, but afterwards he came up*, *procul* qualifies *stabat*, and *postea* qualifies *accessit*.

60. Such words as *nunc, now, tum, then, mox, presently*, are called adverbs of Time ; *hic, here, ibi, there*, are adverbs of Place ; *quomodo, how, sic or ita, so*, are adverbs of Manner ; *cur, why, ubi, where*, are Relative or Interrogative adverbs.

61. Adverbs are very often made from Adjectives by a change in the ending : as, *bene, well, fortiter, bravely*, from *bonus, good, fortis, brave*.

The accusative or ablative neuter of some adjectives is used as an adverb without any change : as, *multum, much; vero, truly, or but*.

It is common to distinguish Adverbs from other words of the same spelling by a grave accent : as, *multūm, verō*.

62. Adverbs sometimes qualify adjectives or other adverbs. If I say, "It is very true ; he did it perfectly well," the adverb *very* qualifies *true* ; *well* qualifies *did*, and *perfectly* qualifies *well*.

63. The Adverb, in Latin, is generally put directly before the word which it qualifies : as, *non hic erat, he was not here; statim venit, he came soon.* x

x. *Joseph and his Brothers.*

Jacóbus habuit duódecim filios, inter quos erat
 Joséphus. Hunc páter tamabat ^{had} ^{twelve} präce céteris,⁴⁴ et
 dedit ei ^{him} ^{loved} ^{before} ^{the-rest} togam ^{textam} ^{woven} ^{varii} coloris. Et
 Josephus, ^{gave} ^{coat} ^{various} narravit ^{told} frátribus suis duplex somnium,
 quo ⁴¹ ^{future} ejus magnitudo portendebatur.
 "Ligabámus" / inquit "simul manípulos in ^{gave} agro: et
 ecce, ^{were-binding} ^{together} manípulus meus surrexit et ^{rose-up} stetit ^{stood} ^{rectus};
 vestri autem manípuli, ^{circumstantes} ^{standing-round} venerabantur ^{reverenced}
 meum. Postea vidi in somnis solem, lunam et
 undecim stellas ^{saw} ^{sleep} ^{sun,} ^{moon} adorantes ^{worshipping} ^{me.}" Cui fratres
 respondérunt, "Num ¹² tu eris rex ¹⁵ noster?" Num
 subjiciemur ditióni tuæ?" Fratres igitur invidébant
 ei; ^{shall-we-be-subject} ^{rule} ^{envied} at pater rém tacitus considerábat.

Quádam die fratres Joséphi pascébant greges procul, ipse autem remánerat domi. Jacobus misit eum ad fratres, ut cognósceret ^{had-staid} ^{sent} quómodo sese habérent: Qui, videntes eum venientem, consilium cepérunt ejus occidendi: "Ecce" inquiebant "somniator ^{might-learn} ^{they-fared} ^{seen} ^{coming} ^{counsel} ^{took} him of-killing" ^{were-feeding} venit; occidámus ^{kill} ^{cast} ^{well} eum, et projiciámus in púteum: dicémus patri ^{will-say} ^{fera} ^{devorávit} Joséphum; tunc apparébit quid isti ^{will-appear} ^{him} ^{profit} ^{prosint} somnia."

Rubén, qui erat natu-maximus, détrruit frātres ^{acc. 3}
 a tanto scēlere: "Nolite" inquit ^{oldest} ^{deterring} "interfiscere" ²⁹
 púerum ^{so-great crime} est enim frāter ^{3 15} noster; demittite eum
 potius in hanc fóveam. Erat ¹⁶ autem ei in ánimo,
 liberare ²⁹ Joséphum ^{pit acc.} ex eorum mānibus, et ipsum
 extráhere e fóveā, ^{3 16} atque ad patrem ^{3 dat} ^{let-down} ^{mind} ^{hands} ^{lead-back}
 fóveam. ^{draw-out} ^{2 16} Ubi Joséphus pervenit ad frātres suos, detraxerunt
 ei togam quā indūtus erat, et detruserunt eum in ⁵⁰
 fóveam. ^{1 acc.} Deinde, quum cōsedissent ad sumendum
 cibum, conspexerunt mercatōres, qui petébant
 Aēgyptum cum camélis portantibus ³⁰ vāria arómata.
 Venit eis in mentem Josephum vēndere illis mercatōribus: qui emerunt Josephum viginti nummis
 argéntis, eum-que deduxerunt in Aēgyptum.
 Tunc frātres Josephi tinxerunt togam ejus in
 sanguine hædi quem occiderunt, et misérunt eam
 ad patrem cum his verbis: "Invénimus hanc togam;
 vide an toga filii tui sit." Quam quum agnōvisset,
 pater exclamávit: "Toga filii ³⁸ mei est: fera
 ferocissima devoravit Josephum." Et Jacobus
 noluit accipere consolatiōnem; dixit-que, "Ego
 descendam mārens cum filio meo in sepulcrum." ⁴
 will-go-down ^{receive} ^{comfort} ^{tomb.}

Lesson 15.

<i>annus</i> , <i>i.</i> <i>M.</i> , <i>year</i> .	<i>duo, duæ, duo, two</i> .
<i>somnus</i> , <i>i.</i> <i>M.</i> , <i>sleep</i> .	<i>ambo, ambæ, ambo, both</i> .
<i>gemma</i> , <i>æ</i> , <i>F.</i> , <i>bud</i> .	<i>bonus, bona, bonum, good</i> .
<i>uva</i> , <i>æ</i> , <i>F.</i> , <i>grape</i> .	<i>pauci, paucæ, pauca, few</i> .
<i>poculum</i> , <i>i.</i> <i>N.</i> , <i>cup</i> .	<i>pristinus, a, um, former</i> .
<i>idem</i> , <i>e��dem</i> , <i>idem</i> , <i>the same</i> .	<i>oblitus, a, um, forgetful</i> .
<i>alter</i> , <i>altera</i> , <i>alterum</i> , <i>the other</i> .	<i>paratus, a, um, ready, prepared</i> .

ADJECTIVES. I.

Decline *annus* and *somnus* like *equus*; *poculum* like *donum* (Lesson 12); *uva* and *gemma*, like *puella* (Lesson 11).

Learn the declension of *bonus*, *solus*, *miser*, *ater*, Table 3.

64. Almost all Adjectives, and all Participles, ending in *us*, are declined like *bonus*. These are called Adjectives of the First and Second Declension.

65. These six — *alius*, *other* (N. *aliud*), *nullus*, *no one*, *solus*, *only*, *totus*, *whole*, *ullus*, *any*, *unus*, *one* — have the genitive singular in *ius*, and the dative in *i*, in all the genders; also, *alter*, *other*, *uter*, *either*, *neuter*, *neither*.

66. An Adjective is put in the same Gender, Number, and Case as the noun it belongs to. This is called AGREEMENT.

xi. *Joseph in Prison*.

Paucos post annos, Jos  phus, accusatus ab uxore
 Putipharis heri sui, conjectus-est in 50 c  rcerem.
 Erant in eodem carcere duo ministri regis Pharaonis :
 alter praeerat pincernis, 36 alter pistoribus. Utrique
 eadem nocte obvenerit somnium; et ambo prae
 formidine m  esti erant. Quos quum Josephus mane 41
 animadvertisset, interrogavit, "Qu  nam est causa
 m  estitiae vestrae? narrate mihi 34 somnia vestra."

Tum prior sic expósuit somnium: "Vidi in somno ^A vitem ^{first} in quā ^{set forth} erant ^{I-saw} tres pálmitēs; paulatim ⁵⁹ prótulit gemmās; deinde flores erúperunt, ac postea ^{produced} ^{then} ^N ^{branches} ^{by-degrees} ^{then} ^{flowers} ^{burst-out} uvæ maturuérunt; et expressi uvas in póculum ^{ripened} ^{I-pressed} ^{cup} Pharaonis, ei-que pórrexi." "Bono sis animo"⁴¹ inquit Joséphus; "post tres dies Pharaó te restituet in gradum prístinum; rógo ut tunc memíneris mei." ^{rank} ^{rank} ^{will-restore} ^{remember}

Alter quoque narrávit somnium: "Gestábam in cápite tria canistra, in quibus erant liba, quália pistores solent confícere.²⁹ Ecce autem aves circum volitabant,²¹ et liba ista comèdabant." Cui Joséphus: "Hæc est interpretatio istius somnii: tria canistra sunt tres dies; quibus elapsis, Pharaó te feriet secúri,⁴¹ et aves carne⁴² tuā vescentur." ^{will-strike} ^{axe} ^{flesh} ^{will-feed}

Die⁴² tértio, qui dies natális Pharaonis erat, spléndidum convívium parátum-est. Et rex remisit ministrórum³⁹ suorum qui erant in cárcere. Restituit igitur præfecto³⁴ pincernarum prístinum munus; álerum verò⁶¹ secúri percussit. Ita res sómnium comprobavit. Tamen præfectus pincer- narum oblitus-est Josephi,³⁹ nec ejus in se mériti³⁹ postea recordatus-est. ^{forgot} ^{nor} ^{service} ^{remembered}

Lesson 16.

<i>septem, seven.</i>	<i>certe, surely.</i>
<i>idem, eādem, idem, the same.</i>	<i>enim, for.</i>
<i>eōdem eādem, eōdem (abl.).</i>	<i>quare, wherefore.</i>
<i>nemo, no one.</i>	<i>mox, presently.</i>
<i>uter, utra, utrum, which (of two).</i>	<i>collum, i., neck. N</i>
<i>uterque (65), each, both.</i>	<i>cura, <i>æ</i>, <i>F.</i>, care.</i>
<i>quisquam, quidquam, any.</i>	<i>vacca, <i>æ</i>, <i>F.</i>, cow.</i>

VERB FORMS.

Learn the Conjugation of *amo* (Table 7).

67. The endings of the Present, Imperfect, and Future, of the Active and Passive Voice, are these:—

ACTIVE.		PASSIVE.	
SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1st Person. <i>o</i> or <i>m</i>	<i>mus</i>	<i>r (ar, er, or)</i>	<i>mur</i>
2d Person. <i>s</i> (<i>as, es, is</i>)	<i>tis</i>	<i>ris or re</i>	<i>mini</i>
3d Person. <i>t</i> (<i>at, et, it</i>)	<i>nt</i>	<i>tur</i>	<i>ntur</i>

The vowel before the ending is called the Connecting Vowel: it may be *a*, *e*, or *i*; but in the third person plural *i* is changed to *u*. These endings are seen in the following examples:—

amat patrem, he loves his father; amātūr a patre, he is loved by his father.

urbem regit, he rules the city; urbs regitūr, the city is ruled.

fruges sumunt, they take the crops; fruges sumuntūr, the crops are taken.

68. For the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect, Passive, the tenses of *esse, to be*, are used, with a Participle ending in *tus* or *sus* (64); as,
amatus est, he was loved; jussi sunt, they were ordered.
*amata erat, she had been loved; capti erimus, we shall have been taken; fixum est, it was fixed (*x=cs*).*

69. Many verbs which are active in English have, in Latin, the form of passive verbs, and are called Deponents; as, *sequitur, he follows; nascitur, it grows.*

Several deponents have their object in the ablative; as, *fungor officio, I perform my duty; vescitur carne, he feeds on flesh.*

xii. *Pharaoh's Dreams.*

Post biennium, rex ipse⁵⁶ habuit sómnium.
 Videbatur sibi adstare Nilo⁵⁶ flúmini; et ecce⁵³
 seemed stand-near river
 emergébant de flúmine septem vaccæ pingues,
 came-forth cows fat
 quæ pascébantur⁶⁰ in arvo. Deinde septem aliæ
 grazed meadow
 vaccæ macilentæ⁶³ exiérunt ex eodem flúmine,
 lean went-out
 quæ devorárunt⁶⁴ prióres.
 devoured former

Pharao, expperctus, rursum dormívit, et alterum
 being-roused slept
 habuit sómnium. Septem spicæ plenæ⁶⁶ enasce-
 bantur⁶⁹ in uno culmo, aliæ-que tótidem exiles
 ears full grew
 succrescabant, et spicas plenas consumpsérunt.
 grew-near consumed

Ubi illuxit, Pharao perturbátus convocavit omnes
 it-grew-light troubled called-together
 intérpretes ac divínos, et narrávit somnia; at nemo
 interpreters prophets told
 ea intepretari⁶⁰ potuit. Deinde præfector pincerná-
 interpret could
 rum dixit regi: ³⁴ "Confiteor⁶⁹ peccátum meum;
 I-confess fault
 quum ego et præfector pistórum in cárcere esse-
 mus, uterque somnia vimus eádem nocte.⁴² Erat¹⁶
 dreamed
 ibi puer Hebræus, qui nobis sapienter interpretatus-
 wisely interpreted
 est somnia; res enim interpretationem comprobavit."

Rex arcessívit Joséphum, ei-que narrávit utrum-
 summoned que somnium. Tum Josephus Pharaoni "Duplex"
 inquit "somnium unum et eamdem rem significat.
 double signifies

Septem vaccæ pingues, et septem spicæ plenæ,
 sunt septem anni ubertatis mox venturæ; septem
 verò vaccæ macilentæ et septem spicæ exiles sunt
 tótidem anni famis, quæ ubertatem secutura-est.³⁰
 Itaque, rex,³¹ præfice²⁸ toti⁶⁵ Ægypto³⁶ virum
 sapientem et industrium, qui partem frugum
 recóndat in hórreis pùblicis, servet-que diligenter
 in subsidium famis secuturæ.”³⁰

Regi³⁶ placuit consilium: quare dixit Josépho:
 “Num¹² quisquam est in Ægypto te⁴² sapientior?
 nemo certè fungétur⁶⁹ meliùs isto múnere.⁴² En,³³
 tibi trado curám regni mei.” Tum detraxit de
 manu¹ suâ ánnulum, et Joséphi digito³⁶ impósuit;
 induit ei vestem byssinam; collo³⁶ torquem
 aúreum⁶⁶ circúmdedit; eum-que in curru suo
 secundum collocavit.

Joséphus erat triginta annos natus,^a quum summam
 potestátem a rege⁴⁹ accépit.

^a “Joseph was thirty years old:” literally, *had been born thirty years* (68, 69).

Lesson 17.

THIRD DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

SINGULAR.

<i>honor</i> , M.	<i>man</i> , C.	<i>city</i> , F.	<i>guide</i> , C.	<i>ship</i> , F.
N. <i>honor</i>	<i>homo</i>	<i>urbs</i>	<i>dux</i>	<i>navis</i>
G. <i>honōris</i>	<i>homīnis</i>	<i>urbis</i>	<i>ducis</i>	<i>navis</i>
D. <i>honōri</i>	<i>homīni</i>	<i>urbī</i>	<i>duci</i>	<i>navi</i>
Ac. <i>honōrem</i>	<i>homīnem</i>	<i>urbem</i>	<i>ducem</i>	<i>navem (im)</i>
V. <i>honor</i>	<i>homo</i>	<i>urbs</i>	<i>dux</i>	<i>navis</i>
Ab. <i>honōre</i>	<i>homīne</i>	<i>urbe</i>	<i>duce</i>	<i>nave (i)</i>

PLURAL.

N. <i>honōres</i>	<i>homīnes</i>	<i>urbes</i>	<i>duces</i>	<i>naves</i>
G. <i>honōrum</i>	<i>homīnum</i>	<i>urbium</i>	<i>ducum</i>	<i>navium</i>
D. <i>honōribus</i>	<i>homīnibus</i>	<i>urbib⁹</i>	<i>ducib⁹</i>	<i>navib⁹</i>
Ac. <i>honōres</i>	<i>homīnes</i>	<i>urbes</i>	<i>duces</i>	<i>naves (is)</i>
V. <i>honōres</i>	<i>homīnes</i>	<i>urbes</i>	<i>duces</i>	<i>naves</i>
Ab. <i>honōribus</i>	<i>homīnibus</i>	<i>urbib⁹</i>	<i>ducib⁹</i>	<i>navib⁹</i>

Practise the examples of the Third Declension in Table 1.

70. In the Third Declension, the genitive singular ends in *is*; the dative, *i*; accusative, *em*; ablative, *e*. These endings are added to the Stem. In the Plural, the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike.

71. The Stem of most nouns of the Third Declension ends in a consonant; and in masculine or feminine nouns (except those in *l*, *n*, or *r*), the nominative is formed from it, as in *urbs*, by adding *s*.

In the word *honor*, the nominative is the same as the stem; in *dux*, the stem ends in *o*, which is joined to *s* in the nominative, making *x (cs)*; in *ætas*, *ætatis*, it ends in *t*, which is dropped before *s*; in *navis*, it ends in *i*, which is dropped before *e* in some of the cases.

72. Nouns like *dux*, *guide*, and *homo* (which means *a human being*, either male or female), are said to be of Common Gender.

Lesson 18.

FOURTH AND FIFTH DECLENSIONS OF NOUNS.

SINGULAR.

<i>fruit, m.</i>	<i>needle, f.</i>	<i>knee, n.</i>	<i>house, f.</i>	<i>thing, f.</i>
N. <i>fructus</i>	<i>acus</i>	<i>genu</i>	<i>domus</i>	<i>res</i>
G. <i>fructus</i>	<i>acus</i>	<i>genu (us)</i>	<i>domus (i)</i>	<i>rei</i>
D. <i>fructui</i>	<i>acui</i>	<i>genu</i>	<i>domui</i>	<i>rei</i>
Ac. <i>fructum</i>	<i>acum</i>	<i>genu</i>	<i>domum</i>	<i>rem</i>
V. <i>fructus</i>	<i>acus</i>	<i>genu</i>	<i>domus</i>	<i>res</i>
AB. <i>fructu</i>	<i>acu</i>	<i>genu</i>	<i>domo</i>	<i>re</i>

PLURAL.

N. <i>fructus</i>	<i>acus</i>	<i>genua</i>	<i>domus</i>	<i>res</i>
G. <i>fructuum</i>	<i>acuum</i>	<i>genuum</i>	<i>domorum</i>	<i>rerum</i>
D. <i>fructibus</i>	<i>acūbus</i>	<i>genībus</i>	<i>domībus</i>	<i>rebus</i>
Ac. <i>fructus</i>	<i>acus</i>	<i>genua</i>	<i>domos</i>	<i>res</i>
V. <i>fructus</i>	<i>acus</i>	<i>genua</i>	<i>domus</i>	<i>res</i>
AB. <i>fructibus</i>	<i>acūbus</i>	<i>genībus</i>	<i>domībus</i>	<i>rebus</i>

73. In these examples, *fructus*, *acus*, *domus*, and *genu* are of the Fourth Declension. Most nouns of this declension are formed from verbs; and are rarely used except in the nominative, accusative, or ablative singular. The genitive ends in *us* (old form *uis*); dative in *ui* (old form *u*).

74. In the word *domus*, *house* or *home*, several of the cases are like the second declension: *domi* (genitive singular), *at home*, *domum*, *towards home*; *domo*, *from home*.

The word *domi* is sometimes said to be in the Locative form, which means *the place where*. In the singular of the Second Declension, this is the same as the Genitive; in the Plural and in the other Declensions, it is generally like the Dative: as, *Romæ*, *at Rome*; *Corinthi*, *at Corinth*; *Tiburi* (sometimes *Tibure*), *at Tibur*; *Athenis*, *at Athens*. The Locative case is used only with the names of towns or small islands, and a very few other words, as in *domi*, *at home*, *ruri*, *in the country*.

75. Most nouns of the Fifth Declension end in *ies*, and all but *dies* are feminine: only *dies* and *res* have the plural complete. The genitive singular ends in *ei*.

Lesson 19.

regio, <i>ōnis</i> , <i>F.</i> , <i>country</i> .	quoque, <i>also</i> .
obses, <i>Idis</i> , <i>M.</i> , <i>hostage</i> .	parum, <i>not, not enough</i> .
os, <i>oris</i> , <i>N.</i> , <i>mouth</i> .	huc, <i>hither</i> .
frater, <i>fratris</i> , <i>M.</i> , <i>brother</i> .	ēōdem, <i>to the same place</i> .
pater, <i>patis</i> , <i>M.</i> , <i>father</i> .	prāter, <i>besides, except</i> .
superstes, <i>surviving (survivor)</i> .	omnis, <i>omne, all</i> .

Decline, in this list, the nouns of the Third Declension.

Decline the adjective *omnis* like *facilis* (Table 3); and *superstes* like *sospes* (Table 4).

76. Many adjectives are declined like nouns of the Third Declension. Thus *omnis* (m. and f.), *all*, is declined like *avis*; and *omne* (n.), like *rete* (Table 1, vowel-stems); and *superstes*, like *ætas* (Table 1, consonant-stems).

77. Adjectives in Latin are very often used as nouns. Thus *superstes* (*surviving*) means *a survivor*; *amicus* (*friendly*) means *a friend*; *omnes* (pl.) means *all persons* or *everybody*; *omnia* (n. pl.) means *all things* or *every thing*.

78. If I say, "*Who is there?*" this is a Direct Question; and the sentence is called an Interrogative Sentence.

If I say, "I do not know *who is there*," the same words are called an Indirect Question; and that part of the sentence is called an Interrogative Clause. An Indirect Question is a clause which tells what was or might be asked.

The verb of an Indirect Question in Latin is in the Subjunctive Mood.

xiii. *Jacob's Sons in Egypt.*

Per septem annos ubertatis, Joséphus congesit
máximam frumenti cópiam; et ubi secúta-est iu-
nus
very-great plenty scar-
pia septem annorum, apéruit horrea, et frumentum
city opened barns
vénidit. Ex aliis quoque regionibus hómines
sold

conveniébant in *Ægyptum*, ad emendum cibum.
 Et inter eos eódem sunt-profecti decem fratres Joséphi; sed pater retinuit domi mínum-natu, Benjamínum. Et agnóvit eos Joséphus, nec ipse⁵⁶ ab iis est-cóngnitus.⁶⁸

Noluit autem indicáre statim quis esset,⁷⁸ sed interrogavit tamquam alienos:⁷⁷ "Unde venistis, et quo consílio?" Qui respondérunt, "Profecti-sumus e *regione Canaan*, ut emamus frumentum." "Non est ita" inquit Joséphus, "sed vultis explorare urbés nostras, et loca *Ægypti* parum munita." At illi "Mínimè"⁵⁴ inquiunt; "nihil mali meditamur;⁶⁹ duódecim frátres sumus; míminus retentus-est domi⁷⁴ a patré; aliis verò non⁶³ superest."

Joséphum angébat quòd Benjaminus non áderat cum céteris. Quare⁷⁵ dixit: "Expériar⁶⁹ an verum dicátis;⁷⁸ máneat unus e vobis obse⁷⁶ apud me, dum you-say let-one-stay
huc adducatur²⁷ fráter vester míminus: céteri abíte cum frumento." Tunc cœpérunt inter se dicere²⁸ "Méritò hæc pátimur;⁶⁹ crudéles fúimus in frátem deservedly we-suffer cruel to
nostrum; nunc poenam istius⁶⁵ scéleris líimus." penalty X crime pay
Putábant hæc verba non intelligi a Josépho, quia thought words understood

per interpretē cum eis locutus-erat. Ipse autem
had-spoken

avertit se parumper, et flevit.

turn-
ed-away a-little wept
Josephus jussit fratrum saccos impleri tritico, et
ordered bags to-be-filled with-wheat
pecuniām quam attulerant repóni in orē saccorum;
money had-brought put-back
áddidit insuper cibariā in viam.
added besides food for way

Deinde dimisit eos, præter Simeónem, quem
sent-away
retinuit óbsidiem. Itaque profecti-sunt fratres José-
kept
phi, et quum venissent ad patrem, narravérunt ei
omnia quæ sibi acciderant. Jacobus, ut audívit
had-come
Benjamínūm arcessi a præfecto Ægypti, cum
to-be-called
gémitu questus-est: "Simeon retentus-est⁶⁸ in
groan complained
Ægypto; Benjamínūm vultis abducere; hæc omnia
mala in me recidérunt; Benjamínūm non dimittam;
fall-back wish take-away
nam, si quid ei adversi acciderit in viâ, non pôtero
mischief happen
ei supérstes vivere, sed dolore oppressus móriar."
live crushed can
shall-die

Lesson 20.

munus, ūris, N., gift.

senex, senis, M., old-man.

facies, ēi, F., face.

fides, ēi, F., faith.

mors, mortis, F., death.

prior, prius, former.

major, majus, greater.

salvus, a, um, well, in health.

sine, without.

tandem, at length.

quoniam, since.

ne, lest, so-hat-not.

forte, perhaps.

adhuc, yet, still.

quia, because.

quam, than.

insuper, besides.

nequum, and not yet.

longe, far.

tute, you yourself.

COMPARISON.

Decline the nouns, in this list, of the Third and Fifth Declensions: also the Comparatives *prior* and *major* like *altior*, Table 4.

79. The Comparative of adjectives in Latin ends in *ior* (m., f.), and *ius* (n.); the Superlative ends in *imus* (generally *issimus*). These endings are added to the Stem: as, in *carus*, *carior*, *carissimus*, *dear*, *dearer*, *dearest*; *levis*, *levior*, *levissimus*, *light*, *lighter*, *lightest*; *potens*, *potentior*, *potentissimus*, *powerful*, *more* and *most powerful*.

80. Other examples of comparison are: —

miser, *miserior*, *miserrimus*, *wretched*, *more* and *most wretched*; *facilis*, *facilius*, *facillimus*, *easy*, *easier*, *easiest*; *bonus*, *melior*, *optimus*, *good*, *better*, *best*; *malus*, *pejor*, *pessimus*, *bad*, *worse*, *worst*; *magna*, *major*, *maximus*, *great*, *greater*, *greatest*; *parvus*, *minor*, *minimus*, *small*, *smaller*, *smallest*.

In the comparatives *major*, *greater*, and *pejor*, *worse*, the letter *j* is considered the same as *i*.

81. Adverbs are compared nearly like Adjectives: as, from *carus*: *care*, *dearly*, *carius*, *carissime*; *miser*: *miser* (or *miseriter*), *wretchedly*, *miserius*, *miserrime*; *levis*: *leviter*, *lightly*, *levius*, *levissime*; *bonus*: *bene*, *melius*, *optime*, *well*, *better*, *best*.

82. The Comparative sometimes has the meaning of *rather* or *too much*, and the Superlative, of *very*: thus *propior* is *rather near*, or *too near*; and *proximus*, *very near*; *quam proximus*, *as near as possible*.

XIV. *The Second Journey to Egypt.*

Postquam consumpti-sunt cibi quos attulerant,
 Jacobus iterum misit filios in Aegyptum: qui
 responderunt, "Non possumus adire praefectum
 Aegypti sine Benjamino: ^{can} ^{go-to} ^{governor} ipse enim jussit illum
 ordered

ad se adduci. Tandem victus pater annuit: "Quó-
to-be-brought overcome consented
niam necesse est," inquit, "profisciscatur²⁷ Benja-
necessary let-go
minus vobiscum¹; deferte²⁸ viro³⁴ múnera et duplum^{double}
prémium² ne forte³ errore⁴ factum-sit ut vobis red-
price lest mistake happened was-
deretur prior pecúnia."
returned money

Nunciatum est Josépho eosdem viros advenisse,
was told *he ordered* had come
et cum eis párvulum fratrem: et jussit eos introduci
little to be led in
domum suum, et lautum parari convivium; et
splendid prepared feast
Simeonem, qui retentus-fuerat jubet ad eos reduci.
kept orders brought back
Deinde ingrēssus-est in (conclave⁵⁰ ubi fratres eum
entered chamber
exspectabant, et clementer⁵⁹ eos salutavit; interro-
waited for kindly saluted
gavítque, "Salvús-ne⁵⁵ est senex pater vester?
vivit-ne adhuc?" Qui respondérunt, "Salvus est⁵⁴
pater noster; vivit adhuc.") Ille autem, conjectis in
having cast
Benjamínū óculis, dixit, "Iste est frater vester
eyes
mínimus, qui domi remánsérat apud patrem?" et
rursus; "Deus sit²⁷ tibi propitius, fili mi." Et ábiit
favorable went away

frumento, pecuniamque simul repónat, et ínsuper
 pócum suum argenteum in sacco Benjamini re-
 pónat. Ille diligenter facit quod erat imperatum.)

Quum fratres sese in viam dedissent, necdum
 procul ab urbe essent, vocavit dispensatorem domūs
 suæ, ei-que dixit. "Perséquere viros, et ubi eos
 assecutus-fueris, dícito *Quare*⁴⁰ *injuriam pro*
bonis rependistis? *subripuistis pócum argénteum,*
*quo*⁴¹ *dóminus meus útitur: improbè fecistis.*"

Dipensátor mandata perfécit; ad eos celériter con-
 tendit; furtum exprobavit; rei³⁸ indignitatem ex-
 pósuit.

Fratres Josephi respondérunt, "Istud scéleris
 longè a nobis aliénum est; ut tute scis, retúlimus
 bonâ fide pecuniam in saccis repertam; tantum
 abest ut furati-simus pócum dómini tui, apud
 quem furtum deprehensum fuerit, is morte multé-
 tur."²⁷ Continuò depónunt saccos et apériunt;
 quos ille scrutatus,³⁹ invenit pócum in Benjamini
 sacco.

Lesson 21.

ante . . . quam, <i>before.</i>	propius, <i>nearer.</i>
aut, <i>or.</i>	quasi, <i>as if.</i>
demum, <i>at last.</i>	satis, <i>enough.</i>
interēa, <i>in the mean time.</i>	unīce, <i>especially.</i>
nequāquam, <i>by no means.</i>	vix, <i>scarcely.</i>
nisi, <i>unless.</i>	dignus, a, um, <i>worthy.</i>
primum, <i>first;</i> primo, <i>at first.</i>	liber, libera, liberum, <i>free.</i>

COMPOUNDS OF esse, *to be.*

83. The verb *posse* (*potis esse*), *to be able*, is inflected nearly like *esse*:

PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	FUTURE.
possūm	possūmus	poterāmus
potes	potestis	poterās
potest	possunt	poterāt
PERF. potui	PLUP. potuēram	FUT. PERF. potuēro. (25.)
SUBJ. PRES. possim.	IMP. possem.	
PERF. potuērim.	PLUP. potuēsem.	
INFINITIVE. posse, <i>to be able;</i> potuisse, <i>to have been able.</i>		
PARTICIPLE. potens, potentis, <i>able or powerful.</i>		

Decline *potens* like *amans* (Table 4).

84. The verb *esse* is compounded also with the prepositions *ab*, *ad*, *de*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *prae*, *pro*, *sub*, *super*.

Thus the verb *prodesse*, *to benefit*, is inflected like *esse*, with *pro* (or *prod*) before it:

PRES. prosum, prodes, prodest, prosūmus, prodestis, prosunt.
IMPERF. prodēram.
PERF. profui.
PLUP. profuēram.
FUT. PERF. profuēro. (25.)
SUBJ. PRES. prosim.
IMPERF. prodessem.
PERF. profuērim.
PLUP. profuissem.

INFIN. prodesse, profuisse. FUT.-PARTICIPLE. profuturus.

All these compounds except *abesse* are followed by the Dative: *as*, *adēro tibi*, *I will be near you*; *profuit mihi*, *he helped me*.

The adjectives *absens*, *absent*, *præsens*, *present*, are used as participles of *absum* and *adsum*.

xv. Joseph declares himself.

Tunc fratres Joséphi, mærore ⁴¹ oppressi, rever-
grief cast-down
tuntur ²⁰ in urbem. Adducti ad Joséphum, sese ⁵⁷
return brought
abjecérunt ad pedes ejus. (Quibus ille, "Quómodo"
threw feet to-whom
inquit "potuistis hoc scelus admittere ?" ²⁹ Judas
commit
respondit, "Fateor ; res est manifesta ; nec audémus
confess plain dare
pétere véniām, aut sperare ; omnes érimus servi."
to-seek favor to-hope slaves
"Nequáquam," ait Josephus : "Sed ille apud quem
inventum est poculum erit mihi servus ; vos autem
found
abíte ²⁸ líberi ad patrem' vestrum."

Interea Josephus vix⁵⁹ se contineret pótérat: restrain
quare jussit omnes Ægyptios discédere. Tum depart
flens, magnâ voce⁴¹ dixit "Ego sum Joséphus; weeping voice

vivit-ne adhuc pater meus? Non pôterant respondere fratres ejus, nîmio timore perturbati. ^{too-great fear disturbed}
Quibus³⁴ ille amicè "Accédite"²⁸ inquit "ad me: ego sum Josephus frater vester, quem vendidistis ^{you-sold} mercatóribus euntibus in *Ægyptum*. Nolite timere: ^{traders going do-not fear} Dei providentiâ id factum-est, ut ego saluti vestræ ^{providence was-done safety} cónsulerem." ^{might-consult}

Hæc locútus, Josephus complexus-est Benjaminum, fratrem suum; deinde céteros quoque fratres lácrimans osculatus-est. Tum demum illi cum eo fidenter⁵⁹ locuti-sunt. Quibus Josephus "Ite" inconfidently⁶⁰ go inquit: "properate ad patrem meum, ei-que nuntiate filium suum vivere,"²⁹ et apud Pharaonem plurimam potentiam habére; et persuadéte ei ut in *Ægyptum* cum omni familiâ cónmigret.⁵⁰ ^{power has persuade very-great}

Ita festinantes reversi-sunt ad patrem, ei-que nuntiavérunt, Josephum vivere, et príncipem esse totius *Ægypti*. Ad quem nuntium, Jacobus, quasi e gravi somno experrectus, obstúpuit; nec primùm filiis ^{heavy roused was-dumb} narrántibus fidem adhíbuit. Sed postquam vidit plaustra et dona sibi⁶⁷ a Josepho missa, ^{wagons} received courage enough adhuc Josephus meus: ibo et vidébo eum ante still will-go see quám moriar."

Lesson 22.

adventus, <i>ūs</i> , M., <i>coming</i> .	coram, <i>in-the-presence-of</i> .
conspectus, <i>ūs</i> , M., <i>sight</i> .	diu, <i>long-time</i> .
locus, <i>i</i> , M., <i>place</i> ; pl., loca, N.	obviam, <i>to meet</i> .
corpus, <i>ōris</i> , N., <i>body</i> .	certo, <i>certainly</i> .
opus, <i>ōris</i> , N., <i>work, trade</i> .	confestim, <i>at-once</i> .
pecus, <i>ōris</i> , N., <i>herd-of-cattle</i> .	scilicet, <i>namely, to-be-sure</i> .
majores, <i>um</i> (pl.), <i>ancestors</i> .	si-quis, <i>si-qua, si-quod, if-any</i> .

Learn the Numerals from one to ten (Lesson 29).

ACCUSATIVE AND INFINITIVE.

85. In English we often use the Infinitive in such sentences as these: "I think it to be right;" "I know it to be so;" "he is said to be rich;" "you ordered it to be done;" where we might say, "I think *that* it is right," and so on. In Latin, we use the Accusative and Infinitive in this way, after any verb of Knowing, Thinking, and Telling; as,
spopondi eum tutum fore, *I promised that he should be safe*;
dixit patrem suum advenisse, *he said that his father had come*;
respondērunt se esse pastōres, *they replied they were shepherds*;
sensit mortem sibi imminēre, *he felt that death was near to him*.

In these sentences, the accusative is the Subject of the infinitive. The Accusative with the Infinitive is called a Substantive Clause, and is the Object of the verb of knowing, thinking, or telling.

86. With a verb which means to hope or promise, we generally, in English, use the infinitive without a subject: thus we say, "I hoped to come;" "he promised to do this." But in Latin the accusative *me, te, se*, is almost always used with such verbs: as,

speravi me esse venturum, *I hoped to come*;
promisit se id [esse] facturum, *he promised to do it*.

87. The Present Infinitive Active of most verbs ends in *are, ere, or ire*: the Perfect Infinitive ends in *isse*; but very often in *asse, or esse*, instead of *avisse* or *evisse*.

The Infinitive Passive ends in *i*; often in *āri, ēri, or īri*.

xvi. *Jacob goes into Egypt.*

Jacóbus, cum filiis *nepótibus* que in *Ægyptum*
 pervénit; et præmisit *Judam* ad *Josephum*, ut eum
 certiórem-sáceret de adventu suo. Confestim Jose-
 phus processit *obviam* patri,³⁶ quem ut *vidit*, in
 collum ejus procubuit, et flens flentem³⁰ complexus-
 est. Tum Jacobus "Satis diu vixi" inquit; "nunc
 æquo ánimo moriar, quóniam conspectu⁴² tuo frui
 mihi lícuit, et te mihi supérstitem relinquo."
 Josephus ádiit Pharaonem, ei-que(*nuntiavit*) pa-
 trem suum advenisse: constituit etiam quinque e
 frátribus suis coram⁴⁹ rege. Qui eos (*interrogavit*)
 quidnam óperis habérent; illi (*respondérunt*), se esse
 pastóres. Tum rex dixit Josepho: "Ægyptus in
 potestate tuâ est: cura²⁸ ut pater et fratres tui in
 óptimo loco (*hábitent*); et si qui sint inter eos gnari
 et industrii, trade eis curam pécorum meorum."
 Josephus ádduxit quóque patrem suum ad Pha-
 raonem, qui salutatus a Jacóbo, percontatus-est ab
 eo quâ esset⁷⁸ ætâte. Jacobus (*respondit*) regi:
 "Vixi centum et triginta annos; pauci et míseri
 sunt anni vitæ meæ, nec adeptus-sum senectutem
 beatam avorum meorum." Tum, bene precatus
 having-prayed

Josephus ádduxit quóque patrem suum ad Pha-
 raonem, qui salutatus a Jacóbo, percontatus-est ab
 eo quâ esset⁷⁸ ætâte. Jacobus (*respondit*) regi:
 "Vixi centum et triginta annos; pauci et míseri
 sunt anni vitæ meæ, nec adeptus-sum senectutem
 beatam avorum meorum." Tum, bene precatus
 having-prayed

regi, discessit ab eo. Josephus autem fratres suos
 for departed
 (collocavit) in óptimâ⁸⁰ parte *Ægypti*, eis-que om-
 placed
 nium rerum abundantiam suppeditavit.
 plenty supplied

Jacobus vixit septem et decem annos postquam
 demigrâsset in *Ægyptum*. Ubi sensit mortem sibi
 had-removed
 imminére, arcessító Josepho, dixit, "Si me¹ amas,
 to-be-near having-called
 (jura)te id facturum-esse quod a te petam, scilicet
 swear will-do what ask
 ut ne me sepélias in *Ægypto*, sed corpus meum
 bury
 tránsferas ex hac regione, et condas in sepulcro
 carry lay tomb
 majorum meorum." Josephus autem "Fáciam"
 will-do
 inquit "quod jubes,) pater." ("Jura) ergo mihi," ait
 what order
 Jacobus, "te certò id esse-facturum." Josephus
 juravit in verba patris. Et non multo post, Jaco-
 bus mortuus-est.
 died

Ut vidi Josephus exstinctum patrem, præcépit
 dead ordered
 médicis³⁶ ut condírent corpus, et ipse, cum frátribus
 physicians embalm
 multis-que *Ægyptiis*, patrem deportavit in regionem
 many carried
 Canaan. Ibi funus fecérunt cum magno planctu ;
 funeral made lament
 sepeliérunt corpus in speluncâ, ubi jacébant Abrá-
 buried cave lay
 hámus et Isaácus, reversi-que sunt in *Ægyptum*.
 returned

Lesson 23.

REGULAR VERBS.

Learn the inflection of the four Conjugations (Tables 7-11); also, study the lists of comparative endings in Table 12.

N.B. This may occupy the time of several lessons; during which the Reading Exercises previously learned should be constantly practised.

88. The Present, Imperfect, and Future tenses of regular verbs are inflected in four different ways. These are called the Four Conjugations.

89. The First and Second conjugations, and the Third and Fourth conjugations, are inflected nearly alike. But most of the tenses of the first have the vowel *a* before the ending; those of the second, *e*; those of the third, *e* or *i*; and those of the fourth, *i*. These are called the Characteristic or Connecting Vowels.

90. In the Subjunctive Present these vowels are changed, in the first conjugation to *e*, and in the others to *a*: in the Imperfect, the verb-ending (87) is added to the Present Infinitive (87) in all verbs, regular or irregular.

91. The Perfect Tense and the Perfect Participle Passive are generally formed from the Present, thus :

	PRESENT.	INFINITIVE.	PERFECT.	PERF.-PART.
1st CONJUGATION.	o	āre	āvi	ātus
2d	,, eo	ēre	ēvi or ui	ētus or itus
3d	,, o	ēre	ai (xi)	tus (sus)
4th	,, io	īre	īvi	itus

NOTE.—Those formed differently are given in Tables 13, 14. The perfect, &c., are often contracted; as, *amārat* for *amaverat*.

92. Most Latin verbs have four Participles, called the Present and Future Active; the Perfect Passive; and the Gerundive, sometimes called the Future Passive Participle.

93. The Present Participle ends in *ans* or *ens*, and has the same meaning as the English participle in *ing*: as, *amans*, *loving*; *regens*, *ruling*.

94. The Future Participle ends in *ūrus*. It generally means what is likely to happen, or what one expects or intends to do ; as, *venit auditurus, he came to hear*.

95. The Perfect Participle ends in *tus* or *sus* (*xus*). It is inflected like *bonus*, and often has the meaning of an adjective : as, *amātūs, beloved; acceptus, acceptable*.

96. The Gerundive (or Future Passive Participle) ends in *dus*. It has the meaning of *what should be done* : as, *amandūs, lovely* or *that ought to be loved* ; and it is followed by the Dative, as in the sentence

fides servanda est nobis, we must keep our word (*faith is to be kept by us*).

The Gerundive is often translated as if it were an active participle, governing the word it agrees with : as, *ad hauriendam aquam, for drawing water* ; (*Lesson 8*) ; *consilium ejus occidendi, the design of killing him* (*Lesson 14*).

97. The Gerund has the same meaning, but *governs* the object-word, while the Gerundive *agrees with* it : thus the last examples might be,

ad hauriendum aquam; consilium eum occidendi.

98. The Supine ending in *um* is used after verbs of motion to tell what one is *going to do* ; as, *venit auditum, he came to hear* (44). The supine ending in *u* is used after adjectives ; as, *terribile auditu, dreadful to hear*.

Lesson 24.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

Learn the Irregular Conjugations given in Tables 15, 16.

99. In several verbs, the Present tense, with some of the parts formed from it, is not inflected like either of the regular conjugations. These are called Irregular Verbs.

100. The tenses of the Perfect Stem (18) are always inflected regularly, as given in Lesson 5. But in many verbs (as *fero*), they are not formed, as in the regular conjugations, from the Present (see Tables 13, 14).

Lesson 25.

plurīmī, æ , a (pl.), <i>very many.</i>	aliquando, <i>at-length.</i>
proximus, a , um , <i>very near.</i>	deinde, <i>then.</i>
os, ossis , N. , <i>bone.</i>	etiam, <i>also, even.</i>
placide, <i>calmly.</i>	illuc, <i>to that place.</i>
posteri, ōrum (pl.), <i>posteriority.</i>	leniter, <i>gently.</i>
in dies, <i>day by day.</i>	quidem, <i>indeed.</i>
metus, ūs , M. , <i>fear.</i>	seu (sive), <i>or.</i>
non est quod timeam, <i>there is nothing for me to fear.</i>	

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Decline the Pronouns **ego, nos, tu, vos** (Table 5).

Decline the Possessives **meus**, **tuus**, **noster**, **vester**.

Learn the Numerals from ten to one hundred.

101. The Possessive adjectives, *meus*, *tuus*, *noster*, *vester*, are used like the Genitive of the Personal Pronouns, and may agree with a genitive in any case: as, *nostra omnium patria*, *the country of us all*.

102. Nouns or adjectives ending in *ðlus*, *þlus*, or *llus*, mean that a thing is *little* or *tender*. They are called Diminutives: as,

parvillus (from *parvus*), *little*; *puerillus* (from *puer*), *little boy*; *puer misellus* (from *miser*), *poor little boy*.

103. The verb *esse*, *to be*, with the dative of persons, is very often used instead of *have*: *est mihi liber* (*there is a book to me*) means *I have a book*.

104. A second dative is often used after **esse** (or verbs of giving, sending, &c.), to show *of what use* a thing is to some one: **est mihi præsidio** means *it is a defence to me*. This use is sometimes called the Double Dative.

xvii. *The Hebrews in Egypt.*

Post mortem patris, Josephi fratres timuérunt ne
ulcisceréatur ⁸⁰ / ^{feared} ^{lest} ^{should-revenge} ^{injury} ^{had-received} ^{sent} ^{injuriam} quam accéperat. Misérunt

igitur ad eum, rogantes, nōmine patris, ut eam
 oblivisceretur, sibi-que⁵⁷ condonáret. Quibus
 Josephus respondit: "Non est quod timeáatis: vos
 quidem malo in me ánimō fecistis; sed Deus
 convertit illud in bonum; ego vos alam,^{may-fear} et vestras
 omnium¹⁰¹ familiás."⁸² Consolatus est eos plúrimis⁸²
 verbis, et léniter⁵⁹ cum eis locutus-est.
 spoke

Josephus vixit annos centum et decem; et, quum
 lived
 jam esset morti próximus,⁸² convocavit fratres suos,
 et admónuit eos, se brevi esse moritúrum.⁸⁶ "Ego"
 admonished shortly would-die
 inquit "jam mórior: Deus vos non déseret, sed erit
 am-dying will-forsake
 vobis præsidio,¹⁰⁴ et dedúcet vos aliquando ex AEGYP-
 to in regionem quam pátribus nostris promisit. Oro
 promised I-pray
 vos atque obtestor, ut illuc ossa mea deportétis."⁹⁹
 beseech carry
 Deinde placidè obiit: corpus ejus condítum-est,⁶⁸ et
 died was-embalmed
 in sértero pósitum.
 on bier put

Interea pósteri Jacobi, seu Hebræi, númerο aucti-
 sunt⁶⁸ mirum in modum; et eorum multitudo, in
 larged wonderful manner¹³ multitude
 dies crescens, metum/ incutiebat AEGYPTIIS.³⁶ Et
 growing struck
 rex novus sólio⁴² potitus-est, qui Josephum non
 new throne possessed
 viderat, nec cognóverat, nec mérita ejus recorda-
 knew merits remembered
 batur. Is igitur, ut Hebræos opprimeret, primūm
 might-crush

duris labóribus⁴¹ eos conficiébat; et cómpulit eos
 hard labors wore-down forced
 láteres fáccere, temperantes stípulâ et páleâ pro
 bricks moulding stubble chaff
 stramentis. Deinde, quum vidéret eos mirè cres-
 straw in-
 centes número, edixit etiam ut parvuli¹⁰² eorum
 creating ordered
 púeri, recenter nati, in flumen projicerentur.
 newly born river should-be-cast

Lesson 26.

arundo, <i>inis</i> , <i>F.</i> , <i>reed</i> .	diutius, <i>longer</i> .
ripa, <i>æ</i> , <i>F.</i> , <i>river-bank</i> .	intus, <i>within, inside</i> .
comes, <i>Itis</i> , <i>C.</i> , <i>companion</i> .	mox, <i>presently</i> .
família, <i>æ</i> , <i>F.</i> , <i>maid-servant</i> .	quare, <i>wherefore</i> .
mensis, <i>mensis</i> , <i>M.</i> , <i>month</i> .	merces, <i>ēdis</i> , <i>F.</i> , <i>pay, wages</i> .
apertā fiscellā, <i>when the basket was opened</i> .	

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

		<i>this</i>	<i>SINGULAR.</i>		<i>that</i>
NOM.	hic	hæc	hoc	is	ea id
GEN.		hujus			ejus
DAT.		huic			ei
ACC.	hunc	hanc	hoc	eum	eam id
ABL.	hoc	hac	hoc	eo	ea eo
		<i>these</i>	<i>PLURAL.</i>		<i>those</i>
NOM.	hi	hæ	hæc	ii (ei)	ee ea
GEN.	horum	harum	horum	eorum	earum eorum
DAT.		his			eis or iis
ACC.	hos	has	hæc	eos	eas ea
ABL.		his			eis or iis

Decline *ille*, *that*, *ipse*, *self*, and *idem*, *same* (Table 5); also *iste*, *that*, *yonder*, like *ille*.

Observe that these Demonstratives are used as Adjectives; and that none of them can have a Vocative, except *ipse*.

105. Many adjectives ending in *eus*, *ius*, *anus*, or *inus*, are formed from nouns, and have nearly the meaning of the genitive, showing *to whom a thing belongs*, or *what it is made of*; those in *ensis* mean *of a town*, or *place*: as,

scirpeus (from *scirpus*), of *rushes*; **patrius** (from *pater*), of a *father*; **montanus** (from *mons*), *mountaineer*; **bombycinus** (from *bombyx*), *silken*; **byssinus** (from *byssus*), of *fine cotton*; **Atheniensis**, *Athenian*.

106. Verbs ending in *scō* (called Inceptives) are formed from nouns, adjectives, or other verbs; and mean that a thing is *beginning* or *coming to be*: thus *cognovi* means *I know*, *cognosco*, *I find out*; *caleo*, *I am hot*, *calesco*, *I grow hot*; *vesper est*, *it is evening*, *vesperascit*, *it is growing late*.

xviii. *Birth of Moses.*

Post multos annos, una ex mulieribus Hebræis
 Hebrew
 habuit filium; quem ut vidit formosum et vigentem
 saw handsome vigorous
 voluit servare. Quare abscondit eum très ménses;
 wished save hid
 sed, quum non posset eum diutiús occultare, sumpsit
 conceal took
 fiscellam scirpeam,¹⁰⁵ quam linívit bitúmine et pice;
 basket of-rushes smeared with-slime pitch
 deinde pósuit intus infántulum,¹⁰⁹ et expósuit eum
 baby exposed
 inter arúndines ripæ flúminis. Hábuit se-cum unam
 river had
 cómitem, sororem púeri, quam jussit stare procul,
 ordered stand afar
 ut eventum rei³⁸ cognósceret.¹⁰⁶
 result learn

Mox filia Pharaonis venit ad flumen, ut sese⁵⁷
lavaret in aquis. Prospexit fiscellam in arundinibus
might-bathe ^{saw}
hærentem, misit-que illuc unam e famulabus⁴⁷ suis.
sticking ^{sent}
Apertâ fiscellâ, cernens párvulum¹⁰² vagientem,
perceiving ^{criing}

miserta-est illius:³⁹ "Iste est" inquit "unus ex
 pitié-
 infantibus Hebræorum." Tunc soror pueri, accé-
 children
 dens, "Vis-ne" inquit "ut arcessam mullerem
 near
 wish coming-
 Hebræam, quæ nūtriat párvulum?" Et vocavit
 may-nurse
 matrem, cui filia Pharaonis dedit puerum alendum,⁴⁶
 send-for
 to-feed
 promissâ mercéde. Itaque mater nutrit puerum,
 having-promised
 day
 nursed
 et (adulturn⁴⁰ redidit filiæ⁴¹ Pharaonis, quæ eum
 when-grown
 returned
 adoptavit, et nominavit Mosem, — id est, servatum
 adopted
 called
 saved
 ex aquis.

Lesson 27.

nubes, nubis, f., <i>cloud.</i>	brevi, <i>shortly.</i>
plāga, æ, f., <i>plague, stripe.</i>	enim, <i>for.</i>
vulgus, i, n., <i>people, crowd.</i>	interdiu, <i>by day.</i>
desum, deesse, defui, <i>to fail</i>	noctu, <i>by night.</i>
jubente Deo, <i>by God's command.</i>	nihilominus, <i>nevertheless.</i>
ad unum, <i>to a man (every one).</i>	quod, <i>because, that.</i>
unā ex parte, <i>on one side.</i>	tamquam, <i>as-it-were.</i>
alterā ex parte, <i>on the other side.</i>	tot, <i>so many.</i>
hinc et illinc, <i>on both sides.</i>	super, <i>above.</i>

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

107. The Relative *who*, *which*, or *that*, refers to some word before it, which is called the Antecedent. If I say, "The book that I was reading," *book* is the antecedent of *that*.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
NOM. qui	quæ	quod	qui	quæ	quæ
GEN.	oujus		quorum	quarum	quorum
DAT.	cui			quibus	
ACC.	quem	quam	quod	quos	quas
ABL.	quo	qua	quo		quibus

Decline *quis*, *aliquis*, and *quidam* (Table 6).

Learn the Numerals from one hundred to one thousand.

108. Many verbs in Latin are used only in the third person singular, and are called Impersonal Verbs. Examples of these are —

libet mihi ludere, *I like (it pleases me) to play* ;
licet tibi ire, *you may go* ;
penitit me culpæ, *I repent (it repents me) of the fault* ;
miseret eum tui, *he pities you*.

In the first of these examples, *ludere* is the Subject of *libet*.

109. If a verb governs the dative, it must be impersonal in the Passive :

nocet tibi, *he harms you (does harm to you)*.
nocetur tibi, *you are harmed (harm is done to you)*.

110. A verb which does not govern an object in the active is often impersonal in the passive : as, *pugnatur*, *there is (or they are) fighting* ; *ventum est*, *they came*.

NOTE. — Such verbs are called Neuter or Intransitive. A verb which governs a direct object is called Transitive.

XIX. *The Red Sea.*

Moses jam senex, jubente Deo, adiit Pharaonem,
 ei-que³⁶ præcepit, nōmine⁴¹ Dei, ut dimitteret
 Hebræos. Sed rex ímpius^{instructed} parére^{name} mandatis^{let-go} Dei
 recusavit. Moses, ut Pharaonis pertinaciam vín-
 ceret, multa et stupenda édedit prodígia, quæ
 vocantur plagæ Ægypti. Quum nihilominus
 Pharao in sententiâ perstaret, Deus interfécit primo-
 génitum ejus filium, et omnes primogénitos Ægyptiorum. Tandem metu victus rex páruit, dedit-que
 Hebræis discedendi⁹⁷ facultatem.
 of-departing power

Profecti sunt Hebrei ex Aegypto, ad sexcenta
millia virorum, praeter parvulos, et promiscuum vul-
gus. Eis³⁶ egrediéntibus præbat colúmna nubis
intérdiu, et columna ignea¹⁰⁵ noctu, quæ esset dux
viæ; nec umquam, per quadraginta annos défuit⁸⁴
illa columnæ. Post paucos dies multitudo Hebræo-
rum pervenit ad littus maris Rubri, ibique castra
pósuit.

Fecit Moses quod jüsserat Deus: et quum tenéret
did had-ordered held
manum extensam super mare, aquæ divísæ-sunt,⁶⁸
outstretched were-parted
et intumescentes hinc et illinc pendebant.²¹ Flavit
swelling hung blew
etiam ventus vèhemens, quo⁴¹ exsiccatus-est álveus,
wind violent was-dried channel
Tunc Hebræi ingressi-sunt in mare siccum: erat
enim aqua tamquam murus, a dextrâ eorum et a
lævâ. Et omnes ad unum tuti sunt-transgressi.
wall left safe crossed

Rex quoque *Ægyptius*,¹⁰⁶ insecurus *Hebræos*,
 non dubitavit, mare quâ (patebat) ingredi²⁹ cum
 universo exércitu. Et quum *Ægyptii* progrede-
 rentur in medio mari, Dóminus subvertit eorum
 currus, et dejicit équites. Metu perculti, fúgere
 (coepérunt) at Deus dixit Mosi; "Extende rursus
 dextram super mare, ut aquæ revertantur in locum
 suum." Páruit Moses, et statim aquæ refluentes
 obruérunt *Ægyptios*, et eorum currus et équites.
 Deletus-est universus exércitus Pharaonis in médiis
 flúctibus; nec unus quidem nuntius tantæ cladis
 supérfuit.⁸⁴

Lesson 28.

imāgo, *Inis*, f., *image*.
 interdum, *at times*.
 lex, *legis*, f., *law*.
 tonitru, *üs*, n., *thunder*.
 trajecto mari, *when the sea was crossed*.

fulgur, *üris*, n., *lightning*.
 radix, *Icis*, f., *root, foot (of hill)*.
 porro, *then, further*.
 ne, *neve, not, nor (with imp.)*.
 sive, *seu, whether, or*.

ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

111. In the sentence "Charles was sick," the word *Charles* is Subject, and *sick* Predicate (15). In Latin, the sentence would be *Carōlus æger érat*; or, *Carōlus ægrotabat*: in the first, the adjective *æger* is called the predicate, and *erat* the Copula (or *link*); in the second, the neuter verb *ægrotabat* is the predicate.

Whatever is told of the Subject of a sentence is called the Predicate.

112. If I wish to say "While Charles was sick," I may use a conjunction, as in English, *dum Carōlus ægrotabat*, or *quum Carōlus ægrotaret*. But it is more common to make the predicate a participle or adjective (sometimes a noun), and put it in the ablative, agreeing with the subject (66): thus, *Carolo ægrotante*, or *ægro*.

This is called the **ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE**.

113. When two nouns in a sentence, or a subject and predicate, meaning the same thing, are put in the same case, it is called Apposition. The Ablative Absolute is the apposition of subject and predicate in the ablative. It may be seen in these examples:—

apertā fiscellā, when the basket was opened.

jubente Deo, (when God commanded) at God's command.

Josepho præfecto Ægypti, when Joseph was governor of Egypt. collecto exercitu, an army having been gathered.

In translating the last example, it is better to put the participle in the Active Voice, and say, *having gathered an army*.

114. In the following Exercise, the Ten Commandments are given with the Future of the Imperative. This is used especially in Laws and Wills. In examples like these, it is generally translated *thou shalt*; or, with *ne* or *neve*, *thou shall not*.

With the Imperative **ne** means *not*, and **neve**, *nor*. With the Subjunctive, **ne** generally means *lest*, or *that not*.

xx. *The Ten Commandments.*

cussit *rupem* *virgâ*, et *contínuò* *erupérunt* *fontes*
 struck rock rod at-once broke-out
 aquæ dulcis. *sweet*

Mense ⁴⁹ tertio postquam egressi-sunt ex *Ægypto*,
 pervenérunt ad montem Sinaï. Ibi Deus dedit eis
 arrived *gave*
 legem cum apparátu terrífico. Cœpérunt exaudíri
 law display terrible began to-be-heard
 tonítrua, micare fúlgura; nubes densa operiebat
 flash thick covered
 montem, et clangor búccinæ veheméntius perstre-
 noise trumpet louder-and-louder sounded
 pébat.⁵⁰ Stabat pópulus, præ metu trépidus, ad
 stood people through trembling
 radíces montis fumantis.⁵⁰ Deus autem locutus-est
 smoking
 in monte, e mediâ nube, inter fúlgura et tonítrua.

Hæc porro sunt verba quæ locutus-est Deus:
 words
 "Ego sum Dóminus, qui te eduxi e servitute *Ægypti*-
 torum. — i. Non erunt tibi ¹⁰³ dii alieni: ego unus
 led-forth slavery
 sum Deus, et non est alius præter me. — ii. Ne
 facito ¹¹⁴ neve venerátor imáginem, vel simulácrum
 make worship likeness
 cujúsquam rei, sive in cælo, sive in terrâ, vel in
 any
 aquis. — iii. Ne usurpáto ¹¹⁴ nomen Dei tui témerè
 employ rashly
 et sine causâ — iv. Diem Sábbati sanctè ágere
 cause Sabbath religiously to-spend
 memento. — v. Honorato patrem tuum et matrem
 remember honor
 tuam, ut vita tua longa sit in terrâ quam Deus tibi
 dabit. — vi. Ne hóminem occídito. — vii. Ne
 will-give kill
 mœchator. — viii. Ne fácto-furtum. — ix. Ne
 commit-adultery steal
 dícito falsum testimonium adversus proximum ⁷⁷
 speak false witness against neighbor

tuum. — x. Ne concupíscito domum, vel uxórēm,
vel quidquam quod sit altérius.”

Cunctus autem pópulus audívit voces sónitumque
búccinæ, et vidi lámpades montém-que fuman-
tem; et pertérriti ac pavóre concussi stetérunt pro-
cul, dicentes Mosi, “Lóquere²⁸ tu nobis, et audié-
mus; ne¹¹⁴ loquáтур²⁷ nobis Dóminus, ne¹¹⁴ forte
moriámur.” Stetit-que pópulus de-longè. Moses
autem accessit ad calíginem in quâ erat Deus; et
inde prótulit duas tábulas lapídeas,¹⁰⁵ in quibus
scripta erat lex.

Post quadraginta annos profectiōnis in deserto,
quum Moses cēntum et viginti annos natus-esset,
jam-que in conspectu haberet terram a Deo promis-
sam, mortuus-est, — vir sapientiā, fortitúdine, et
multis aliis virtútibus mirè præditus. Et populus
luxit eum triginta dies.

Lesson 29.

NUMERALS.

115. The names of the numbers, *one*, *two*, *three*, &c., are called Cardinal Numbers; the adjectives which tell their Order, *first*, *second*, *third*, &c., are Ordinal Numbers. Their Latin names are:—

CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.	ROMAN NUMERALS.
1. unus, una, unum, <i>one</i>	primus, a, um, <i>first</i>	I.
2. duo, duæ, duo, <i>two</i>	secundus (alter), <i>second</i>	II.
3. tres, tria, <i>three</i> , &c.	tertius, <i>third</i> , &c.	III.
4. quattuor	quartus	IV.
5. quinque	quintus	V.
6. sex	sextus	VI.
7. septem	septimus	VII.
8. octo	octavus	VIII.
9. novem	nonus	IX.
10. decem	decimus	X.
11. undēcim	undecimus	XI.
12. duodēcim	duodecimus	XII.
13. tredēcim	tertius decimus	XIII.
14. quattuordēcim	quartus decimus	XIV.
15. quindēcim	quintus decimus	XV.
16. sedēcim	sexius decimus	XVI.
17. septendēcim	septimus decimus	XVII.
18. duodeviginti (octodēcim)	duodecim	XVIII.
19. undeviginti (novendēcim)	undevicesimus	XIX.
20. viginti	vicesimus (vigesimus)	XX.
21. viginti unus or unus et vi-	vicesimus primus, &c.	XXI.
30. triginta [ginti]	tricesimus	XXX.
40. quadraginta	quadragesimus	XL.
50. quinquaginta	quinquagesimus	L.
60. sexaginta	sexagesimus	LX.
70. septuaginta	septuagesimus	LXX.
80. octoginta	octogesimus	LXXX.
90. nonaginta	nonagesimus	XC.
100. centum	centesimus	C.
200. ducenti, æ, a	ducentesimus	CC.
300. trecenti	trecentesimus	CCC.
400. quadrungenti	quadrungentesimus	CCCC.
500. quingenti	quingentesimus	I ^o , or D.
600. sexcenti	sexcentesimus	DC.
700. septingenti	septingentesimus	DCC.
800. octingenti	octingentesimus	DCCC.
900. nongenti	nongentesimus	DCCCC.
1000. mille	millesimus	CI ^o , or M.
10,000. decem millia (milia)	decies millesimus	CCCI ^o .

116. **Unus, una, unum**, has the genitive **unius**, and dative **uni** (65). It is sometimes used in the plural, to agree with a noun that means one thing: as, **una castra, one camp**.

117. **Duo, two** (also **ambo, both**), is thus declined:

	M.	F.	N.
NOM.	duo	duæ	duo
GEN.	duōrum	duārum	duōrum
DAT.	duōbus	duābus	duōbus
ACC.	duos (duo)	duas	duo
ABL.	duōbus	duābus	duōbus

118. **Tres, tria, three**, is declined like the plural of **faciliis** (Table 3).

119. The other Cardinal Numbers, up to 100, are not declined. The hundreds, up to 1000, are declined like the plural of **bonus** (Table 3).

120. **Mille, a thousand**, is not declined; **millia (milia), thousands**, is declined like the plural of **rete** (Table 1).

Thus we say, **cum mille hominibus, with a thousand men**; but, **cum duobus millibus hominum, or, cum bis mille hominibus, with two thousand men**.

121. The following are called Distributive Numerals, and are inflected like the plural of **bonus**:

1. singuli, <i>single, or one by one</i>	6. seni
2. bini, <i>in pairs, or two-and-two</i>	7. septēni
3. terni or trini, <i>by threes</i>	8. octōni
4. quaterni	9. novēni
5. quini	10. deni, &c.

122. The following are called Numeral Adverbs:

semel, <i>once</i>	quater, <i>four times</i>
bis, <i>twice</i>	quinquies, <i>five times</i>
ter, <i>three times</i>	sexies, <i>six times</i>

All the remainder end in **ies** (or **iens**).

Lesson 30.

123. A word is said to Agree with another, when it is in the same gender, number, case, or person; it is said to Govern another, when it requires it to be in a particular Case.

124. That part of Grammar which teaches the Agreement and Government of Words, and their Arrangement in a sentence, is called SYNTAX.

125. Latin Syntax must be learned from a larger Grammar; but the following Rules will be convenient to help in remembering the more common uses of the language.

RULES OF SYNTAX.

1. NOUNS meaning the same thing agree in Case (APPOSITION).
2. ADJECTIVES agree with Nouns in Gender, Number, and Case.
3. RELATIVES agree with their Antecedents in Gender, Number, and Person.
4. A VERB agrees with its Subject in Number and Person.
5. One Noun governs another in the GENITIVE.
6. Words meaning a Part are followed by the Genitive of the word denoting the Whole.
7. Certain Genitives of Quantity, as *magni*, *pluris*, and the like, are used to express indefinite Value.
8. Some words of Memory and Feeling, Fullness and Want, govern the Genitive (39).
9. Verbs of Accusing and the like take the Genitive of the Charge or Penalty.
10. The DATIVE is generally used for the Indirect Object, or for the Person whose interest is concerned.
11. Verbs signifying to favor, help, command, obey, serve, resist, threaten, be angry, pardon, envy, and trust, govern the Dative.
12. The verb *esse*, *to be*, with its compounds (except *posse* and *abesse*), governs the Dative (103).
13. Verbs compounded with *ad*, *ante*, *con*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *post*, *præ*, *pro*, *re*, *sub*, *super*, govern the Dative.
14. Verbs of Comparing, Giving, Declaring, and Taking away, govern the Accusative and Dative.
15. The Dative is used to denote Purpose or End, often with another dative of the Person or Thing affected.

16. The ACCUSATIVE is the case of the Direct Object of a Transitive Verb.

17. The Subject of the Infinitive Mood is in the Accusative.

18. Length of Time and extent of Space are put in the Accusative.

+ 19. Verbs of Asking and Teaching govern two Accusatives.

20. The ABLATIVE is used of Cause, Manner, Means, Instrument, and Price.

✗ 21. The Voluntary Agent after a Passive Verb is in the Ablative with *a* or *ab*; after the Gerundive, in the Dative.

✗ 22. Words signifying Separation, and Plenty or Want, govern the Ablative.

23. Participles denoting Birth or Origin govern the Ablative.

✗ 24. The Adjectives *dignus*, *indignus*, *contentus*, and *fretus*, govern the Ablative.

+ 25. The Deponents *utor*, *fruor*, *fungor*, *potior*, *vescor*, and *dignor* govern the Ablative.

+ 26. The Comparative Degree is followed by the Ablative (*than*).

27. Degree of Difference or Distance is put in the Ablative.

28. Time *when* but in the Ablative.

✗ 29. The Subject and Predicate of a subordinate clause are often put in apposition in the Ablative (ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE, 112).

30. The name of the Place *where* is put in what is called the Locative Case: this is generally in form like the Genitive or Dative (see 74).

31. The name of the Place *whither* is in the Accusative; of the Place *whence* in the Ablative. But with names of Countries, Prepositions are always used to express *where*, *whither*, or *whence*.

32. One Verb governs another in the INFINITIVE.

33. The Infinitive is often used for the tenses of the Indicative in narration (HISTORICAL INFINITIVE).

+ 34. Conjunctions which simply connect sentences, or parts of sentences, are followed by the same Case or Mood as that which goes before.

35. Conjunctions — also Relatives — implying Purpose or Result, require the Subjunctive Mood. Thus,

36. *Ut* (*that*), *ne*, *quo*, *quin*, *quomodo*; also *quasi*, *velut si*, *utinam*, *licet*, *quum* (*since* or *though*), *dum* (*until*), and *dummodo*, — also Indirect Questions — take the Subjunctive.

For the government of Prepositions, see 48, 49, 50.

Lesson 31.

DERIVATIVES AND COMPOUNDS.

126. In using the Dictionary, it will be a great help to learn carefully the meaning of the following forms:

Feminines in **a** are formed from masculines in **us** or **er**: as, **servus, serva, slave**; **magister, magistra, master, mistress**;

Diminutives in **ulus**, **ulus**, or **ellus** (**a, um**), from nouns or adjectives, signifying *little* or *tender* (102);

Nouns ending in **tor** (**M.**), or **trix** (**F.**), from the Supine of verbs signifying the one who *does a thing*: as, from **colo** (**cultum**), *cultivate*, **cultor, cultrix**;

Adjectives in **eus, inus, ilis, anus, ensis**, from nouns signifying *possession, material, or residence* (105);

Verbal adjectives in **bundus**, having nearly the meaning of the present participle: as, **cogitabundus, reflecting**;

Adverbs in **e** or **iter**, formed from Adjectives, and regularly compared (61, 81). For other Derivative forms, see Gr., § 44.

127. Very many Compounds are formed by prefixing a Preposition to a Verb or Adjective. The prepositions most commonly used, with their meaning in the compound, are:

a or ab, away;	inter, into or to pieces;
ad, to or towards;	ne, nec, not;
ante, before;	ob, towards, in the way of;
ciroum, around;	per or præ, very;
con, together;	re (red), back or again;
de, down, utterly,	se, apart;
di or dis, apart;	sub, under or slightly;
e, ex, out;	super, on, in place of;
in, in, on, or against (with adjectives, not).	

128. A verb is Conjugated, by giving its four Principal Parts: these are, the Indicative Present, the Infinitive, the Perfect, and the Supine: as,

amo, amare, amavi, amatum, to love (1st Conjugation);
cado, cadere, cecidi, casum, to fall (3d Conjugation).

From these parts all the others may be formed; except, in irregular verbs, some of those formed from the Present (99).

DIALOGUES.

NOTE.—The figures in the English column refer to the Foot-notes; in the Latin, to the foregoing Sections; the letter R, to the Rules of Syntax in Lesson 30.

I.—CORDERIUS.

I. *Spending-money.*


Carolus. Abiit-ne⁶⁵ pater tuus? Charles. Is your father gone?
 Joannes. Abiit.⁶⁴ John. Yes.
 C. Quotā?
 J. Primā pomeridianā.^{12.25} C. At what time?¹
 C. Quid dixit tibi?
 J. Multis verbis me monuit ut J. At one in the afternoon.
 diligenter studērem. C. What did he say to you?
 C. Dedit-ne tibi pecuniam?^{12.14} J. He said a good deal,² and
 told me to study well.
 C. Did he give you any
 money?
 J. Ut ferè solet.
 C. Quantum?
 J. Nihil ad te.
 C. Fateor: sed tamen quid
 fáciás istā pecuniā?
 J. Emam chartam, et alia quæ
 opus sunt mihi.
 C. Quid si amfseris?
 J. Animo æquo erit ferendum.⁶⁶
 C. Quid si forte egúero; dabis-
 ne mutuo?
 J. Dabo mutuo, et libenter qui-
 dem.
 C. Ago tibi gratias.

Charles. Is your father gone?
 John. Yes.
 C. At what time?¹
 J. At one in the afternoon.
 C. What did he say to you?
 J. He said a good deal,² and
 told me to study well.
 C. Did he give you any
 money?
 J. Yes, as usual.
 C. How much?
 J. None of your business.
 C. True: but what shall you
 do with your money?
 J. I shall buy some paper
 and other things I want.
 C. What if you lose it?
 J. I must bear it patiently.
 C. What if I happen to want
 some: will you lend it?³
 J. I will lend it with all
 pleasure.
 C. Thank you.

¹ Understand *hora*.² He warned me in many words.³ Will you give for a loan?

2. *Lending and Borrowing.*

C. Quando exspectas réditum patris?
 F. Hinc ad octavum diem.
 C. Quid scies diem?
 F. Ipse ad me scripsit.
 C. Adventus ejus, ut spero, te ditabit.
 F. Crœso¹² ditor ero, si bene nummatus vénérerit.
 C. Tunc rededes mihi¹³ mutuum?
 F. Ne dóbites, quin si amplius tibi opus erit, non modò mutuum reddam,¹⁴ sed etiam referam gratiam.
 C. Quómodo?
 F. Vicissim pecuniam mutuam dabo.
 C. Nihil opus erit, ut spero.
 F. At nescis quid accidere possit.¹⁵
 C. Ago tibi gratias: saluta patrem, meo nomine, ubi redferit.
 F. Ita fáciam: vale.
 C. Tu quoque vale.

C. When do you expect your father back?
 F. A week from to-day.¹
 C. How will you know the day?
 F. He wrote me himself.
 C. His coming, I hope, will make you rich.
 F. I shall be richer than Crœsus, if he comes with plenty of money.
 C. Will you return me the loan then?
 F. Do not doubt, but if you need more I will not only repay the loan, but return the favor.
 C. How?
 F. I will lend you money in turn.
 C. I hope there will be no need.
 F. But you don't know what may happen.
 C. I thank you: when your father comes give him my respects.²
 F. I will: good-bye.
 C. Good-bye.

3. *A Sick Mother.*

Magister. Quid sibi vult, quod hac totâ hebdómade¹⁶ abfueris.

Discípulus. Oportuit¹⁰ me domi¹⁷ manére.

M. Quamobrem?

Master. What does it mean,³ that you have been away all this week?

Scholar. I had to stay at home.

M. What for?

¹ At the eighth day from here.

² Salute in my name.

³ Wish for itself.

D. Ut adessem matri,^{R. 18} quæ
aegrotabat.
M. Quid officii^{R. 6} ei præstabas ?
D. Sæpius^{as} ei legébam.
M. Quid legebas ?
D. Aliiquid ex litteris sacris,
aliis-que bonis libriss.
M. Sanctum et laudabile minis-
terium istud erat: sed quid,
nihil aliud agebas ?
D. Quoties erat opus, ministra-
bam ei^{R. 12} cum ancillâ.
M. Sunt-ne hæc vera ?
D. Ecce^{as} testimonium.
M. Quis scripsit ?
D. Fámulus noster, nomine ma-
tris.
M. Agnosco manum ejus, quia
sæpe mihi litteras ab illo
attulisti.
D. Licet-ne¹⁰⁸ sgitur in sedem
redire ?
M. Quidni licet, quum mihi^{as}
satisféceris ?^{R. 55}

S. To be with my mother,
who was sick.
M. What service did you do
for her ?
S. I would often read to her.
M. What did you read ?
S. Something from the Bible
and other good books.
M. A right and praiseworthy
service: but what, did
you do nothing else ?
S. As often as there was
need, I waited on her,
with the maid.
M. Is this true ?
S. Here is a certificate.
M. Who wrote it ?
S. Our man-servant, in moth-
er's name.
M. I know his hand: as you
have often brought me
notes from him.
S. May I go back to my
seat, then ?
M. Why not, since I am
satisfied ?

4. *A Morning Walk.*

M. Heus,^{as} puer !
D. Hem præceptor, quid vis ?
M. Pone libros: totum diem^{R. 18}
satis studuisti: para te
ut eamus ambulatum.
D. Nonne præstaret post
cenam ?
M. Exercitatio cōporis salu-
brior est ante cibum.

M. Halloo boy !
S. Ah, teacher ! what do you
want ?
M. Put by your books: you
have studied hard all day:
get ready for a walk.
S. Wouldn't it be better after
supper ?
M. Active¹ exercise is whole-
somer before eating.

¹ Of the body.

D. Sed quō prodibimus ? *S.* But where shall we go ?
M. Extra urbem. *M.* Out of town.
D. Mutabo-ne cálceos ? *S.* Shall I change my shoes ?
M. Muta, ne conspergas ^{8. 28} is-
tos novos púlvore : sume
umbellam, ne ardor solis
faciem tibi ^{8. 10} obfuscet.
M. Yes, so as not to soil your
new ones with dirt: and
take an umbrella, so that
the glare of the sun may
not tan your face.
D. Adsum, ⁸⁴ jam paratus. *S.* I am on hand, all ready.
M. Nunc sanè prodeamus. *M.* Now, then, let us go.
D. Vocabo-ne unum aut alte-
rum cómitem ex viciniā ? *S.* Shall I call a companion or
two from the neighbor-
hood ?
M. Rectè ádmones : sic enim
deambulatio jucundior
erit; nam sermónes inter
vos per viam conferétiſ,
et alícubi sub umbrā col-
ludetis.
M. A good idea ¹: for so the
walk will be pleasanter;
for you can have a talk
on the way, and play
together here and there
in the shade.
D. Quid si nullos cómites invé-
nero ? *S.* What if I find no play-
fellows ?
M. Nihilóminus séquere ²⁸ me : *M.* Follow me all the same;
audísti-ne ? *M.* do you hear ?
D. Audivi, ⁸⁴ præceptor. *S.* Yes, sir.

5. Luncheon.

Guilielmus. Quid mater tibi
dedit in merendam ? *William.* What did your
mother give you for lunch ?
Jacobus. Vide. *James.* See.
G. Est caro : sed quænam ? *W.* It is meat : but what sort ?
J. Búbula. *J.* Beef.
G. Utrùm est recens, an salíta ? *W.* Is it fresh, or salt ?
J. Est búbula salíta. *J.* It is salt beef.
G. Utrùm est pinguis, an
macra ? *W.* Is it fat, or lean ?
J. Echo ²⁸ inepte ! nonne vides
esse ²⁸ macram ? *J.* You stupid ! don't you see
it is lean ?

¹ You advise rightly.

G. An non malis esse vitulf-
nam, aut vervecnam ?

J. Utraque bona est, sed præ-
céteris hædina mihi pla-
cet, præsertim assa.

G. Hem delicatule !¹⁰² habes-ne
tam doctum palatum ?

J. Dico ut sentio: non enim
est mentiendum.⁹⁷

G. At ego contrà suillam amo,
módico sale adspersam, et
bene coctam.

J. Quot paúperes in hac urbe
putas esse,⁹⁸ qui pane hor-
deáceo solo vicitant, nec
tamen ad saturitatem !

G. Non dúbito esse⁹⁹ multos,
præsertim tantâ caritate¹¹²
annonæ.

J. Itaque quantas gratias Deo
ágere debemus, in tantâ
copiâ bonarum rerum !

W. Hadn't you rather it would
be veal, or mutton ?

J. Either is good; but I like
kid's meat best, espe-
cially roasted.

W. Oh you dainty fellow ! have
you such a choice palate ?

J. I say as I think: for we
must not lie.

W. But for my part, I like
pork, sprinkled with a
little salt, and well done.

J. How many poor people do
you think there are in
town, who live on nothing
but barley-bread, and not
enough of that ?¹

W. No doubt there are many,
especially now that pro-
visions are so dear.

J. What thanks, then, we ought
to pay God, in such
plenty of good things !

6. A Mote in the Eye.

Edwardus. Obsecro te da mihi
óperam paulisper.

Georgius. Quid est illud ?

E. Nescio quid incidit in ocu-
lum meum, quod me
valde malè habet.

G. In utrum óculum incidit ?

E. In dextrum.

G. Vis inspiciam ?

E. Inspice, obsecro te.

G. Aperi quantum potes, et
tene immótum.

Edward. Pray, help me a little
while.

George. What is that ?

E. Something⁹ has fallen into
my eye, which hurts me
very badly.⁹

G. Which eye did it fall into ?

E. Into the right.

G. Do you wish me to look at it ?

E. Do, I beg you.

G. Open it as wide as you can,
and hold still.

¹ Nor yet to fulness.

² I know not what.

³ Has me very ill.

E. Non possum a nictu continenre. *E.* I can't keep from winking.

G. Mane, égomet sinistrâ manu^{n. 20} tenébo. *G.* Stop, I will hold it with my left hand.

E. Ecquid vides? *E.* Do you see any thing?

G. Video aliquid minutum. *G.* I see some little thing.

E. Exime, quæso, si potes. *E.* Pray take it out if you can.

G. Exémi. *G.* I have got it out.

E. O bene factum! quid est? *E.* Good! what is it?

G. Cerne tu ipse. *G.* Look yourself.

E. Est mica púlveris. *E.* It is a speck of dust.

G. Est quidem aded exigua, ut vix cerni possit.^{n. 22} *G.* In fact it is so small it can hardly be seen.

E. Vide quantum doloris tam exigua res áfferat!⁷⁰ *E.* See how much pain such a little thing gives. Isn't my eye red?

G. Aliquântulum,¹⁰² quod fricu-*G.* A little, because you rubbed it.

E. Credin' mihi adhuc dolore?¹⁰³ *E.* Do you think it pains me now?

G. Quidni credam, qui talem molestiam toties sum expertus? *G.* Why not? since I have felt the same trouble so often?

E. Quid præmii médico dabo pro labore? *E.* What fee shall I pay the doctor for his trouble?

G. Quantum pacti-sumus.²⁰ *G.* What we agreed on.

E. Nihil ergo: sed tamen maximas tibi gratias habeo. *E.* Nothing, then: but I thank you with all my heart.

II. — ERASMUS.

1. *A Morning Call and Walk.*

Carolus. Heus, heus, puer!²² *Charles.* Halloo boy! will nemon' huc prodit? *n.* nobody show his head?¹

Henricus. Hic, opínor, effrin-*Henry.* I think that fellow get fores. Familiarem oportet¹⁰⁶ will break down the door. He

¹ Come forth hither.

esse. O lepidum caput ! Quid affers,¹⁰ mi Carole ?

C. Meipsum.

H. Næ tu rem haud magni pretii huc attulisti.

C. Atqui magno^{11, 12} cónstiti patri meo.

H. Credo, pluris^{13, 14} quām revendi possis.

C. Céterūm, Jacóbus estne domi ?

H. Incertus sum : sed visam.

C. Quin potius abi, et roga ipsum an velit nunc esse domi.

H. Abi tu potiūs, sisque tibi ipsi Mercurius.

C. Heus Jacobe, num¹⁵ es domi ?

Jacóbus. Non sum.¹⁶

C. Impudens : non ego audio te loquentem ?

J. Immo, tu impudentior : nuper ancillæ^{17, 18} tuæ crèdidi te non esse¹⁹ domi, et tu non credis mihi ipsi ?

C. Æquum dicas : par pari relatum.

J. Evidem ut non omnibus dormio, ita non omnibus sum domi : tibi posthac semper ero.

C. Sed tu mihi vidéris cochleæ ágere vitam.

J. Qui sic ?

C. Quia perpetuò domi láti-
tas, nec usquam prorépis. Nec

ought to be on easy terms here. My dear fellow !¹ What have you got here, Charley ?

C. Only myself. *and my money*

H. Truly, you bring what isn't worth much.²

C. At any rate I cost something to my father.

H. More than you will ever sell for, I reckon.

C. Well—is James at home ?

H. I don't know : I'll go see.

C. Better³ go and ask him whether he chooses to be at home.

H. Go yourself, and be your own errand-boy.⁴

C. Halloo James ! are you at home.

James. No.

C. That's cool :⁵ don't I hear you say so ?

J. You are cooler yet : I believed your maid-servant, when she said you were not in, and now you won't believe me !

C. Very good : a very fair hit.⁶

J. In fact, I am not asleep to everybody, and not at home to everybody : but I shall always be at home *to you*.

C. It seems to me you lead a snail's life.

J. How so ?

C. Because you are always hiding at home, and never

¹ O pleasant head. ² Of no great price. ³ Nay, but.

⁴ Mercury (the messenger of Jupiter). ⁵ Shameless. ⁶ Like returned for like.

secus atque claudus sutor, ju-
giter domi¹⁴ désides. Tu tibi
domi situm cóntrahis.

F. Est quod agam^{R. 26} domi,
foris nihil est negotii. Et siquid
esset,¹⁷ tamen hoc cælum me
dies aliquot a pùblico cohibu-
isset.

C. At nunc sudum est, et
invitat ad deambulandum.¹⁹
Vide, ut blanditur.

F. Si prodeambulare lu-
bet, non recuso.

C. Planè videtur hoc uten-
dum²¹ cælo.^{R. 26}

F. Súperest²⁴ ut locum di-
spicias amoenum.

C. Ego verò tibi locum os-
tendam, ubi nec némoris^{R. 5}
umbram, nec pratorum sma-
rággidinum virorem, nec fonti-
um vivas scátebras desidera-
bis. Dices dignam Musis^{R. 24}
sedem.

F. Magníficè polliceris.

C. Nimiùm affixus es li-
bris:²⁶ nimiùm ássides libris:
immódico studio^{R. 20} teipsum
máceras.

F. Malim studio macres-
cere¹⁰⁶ quam amóre.

C. At non ideo vivimus ut
studeámus; ideo studémus ut
suáviter vivámus.

F. Mihi verò vel immori
chartis^{R. 13} dulce est.

crawl out any where: always
stay at home, just like¹ a lame
cobbler. You are getting all
rusty here.

F. I have plenty to do here,
and no business out-doors.
And if I had, such a day as
this would have kept me out of
the street these many days.

C. But it is fair now, and
tempts one to a walk. See how
soft it is!

F. If you like to stroll about,
I am willing.

C. We certainly ought to
take advantage of this weather.

F. Then² you have to look
out for a pleasant place.

C. I will show you a place
where you will not lack the
shade of trees, nor the emerald
green of meadows, nor the
fresh bubbling of springs: you
will call it a seat fit for the
muses.

F. You promise famously.

C. You are too tied to your
books: you stick too close to
books: you are getting lean
with immoderate study.

F. I'd rather pine with study
than love.

C. Pooh! we don't live for
the sake of study: we study
so as to live agreeably.

F. As for me, I should like³
to die amongst my papers.

¹ Not otherwise than.

² It remains that.

³ It is sweet to me.

C. Evidem immorari probo: immori non probo. — Ecquid voluptati¹⁰⁴ fuit hæc deambulatio?

J. Me quidem vehementer oblectavit.

C. I like staying among them well enough: dying, I don't like that. — Well, how have you enjoyed the walk?

J. I was perfectly charmed¹ with it.

2. A Trial of Jumping.

Ricardus. Libetne¹⁰⁵ decer-
tare saltu?

Joannes. Ludus iste non
cónvenit pransis.¹⁰⁶

R. Quamobrem?

J. Quia ventris suburra gra-
vat corpus.

R. Non admodum sanè iis¹⁰⁷ qui pransi sunt in paedagogio: nam hi plerumque cænaturiunt priusquam absölverint pran-
dium.

J. Quod sgitur saliendi¹⁰⁸
genus placet?

R. Auspicemur¹⁰⁹ ab eo quod
est simplicissimum, — a saltu,
locustarum, sive mavis¹¹⁰ rana-
rum, — utrāque tibiā, sed junc-
tis pédibus.¹¹¹ Qui longissimè
promóverit cñgulum, coronam
feret. Hujus ubi erit satietas,
aliud atque aliud genus expe-
riemur.

J. Evidem nullum recu-
sabo genus, nisi quod géritur
cum periculo tibiarum: nolim
mihi¹⁰⁸ esse rem cum chirurgis.

Richard. Should you like a
match at jumping?

John. That's no game for
after dinner.³

R. Why not?

J. Because the ballast in-
side³ weighs you down.

R. Not very much those that
dine at the school-table: they
generally want their supper
before they have done dinner.

J. What sort of jumping do
you like?

R. Let's begin with the
easiest, — grasshoppers' jump,
or frogs' jump if you like it
better, — with both legs, and
feet together. The one that
gets his belt furthest takes the
prize. When we have had
enough of that, we'll try another
sort, and then another.

J. I shan't object to any,
unless it⁴ is dangerous to my
shins; I don't want any thing
to do with the doctors.

¹ It greatly delighted me.

² Those who have dined.

³ Of the stomach.

⁴ What is done.

R. Quid si certemus unâ tibiâ?

J. Iste ludus est Empusæ: valeat.

R. Hastæ innixum salire cum primis est elegans.

J. Liberalius est certare cursu. En, designa stadium: hoc loco sit carcer, quercus ista sit meta.

R. Sed útinam adesset Ænæas, qui propónat et præmia victori.

J. Victori¹⁰⁰ abundè magnum præmium est gloria.

R. Victo potius dandum⁹⁹ erat præmium, solatii gratiâ.

J. Sit igitur victo præmium, ut lappâ coronatus redeat in urbem.

R. Evidem non recusârim, si tu præcédas tibiâ canens.

J. Est ingens æstus.

R. Nec mirum, cùm sit^{R. 30} solstictium æstivum.

J. Præstíterat natare.

R. Mihi non placet ranarum vita. Animal sum terrestre, non amphibium.

J. Sed tamen hoc exercitamenti genus olim cum primis habebatur liberale.

R. Immo etiam utile.

J. Ad quid?

R. Si fugiendum⁹⁷ sit in bello, ibi potissimum valent qui

R. What if we try on one leg?

J. That's hop-scotch: none of that.

R. Jumping with a pole is first-rate.¹

J. A foot-race² is more manly. Here, mark out the course: let the bounds be just here, and the goal yonder oak.

R. I wish Æneas was here, to give prizes to the one that beats.

J. Glory is prize enough for the conqueror.

R. The prize should rather be given to the one that's beaten, to comfort him.

J. Let him have the prize, then, of going back to town with a wreath of burrs.

R. I am willing,³ if you will go ahead playing on a whistle.

J. It's tremendously hot.⁴

R. No wonder, as it is mid-summer.⁵

J. It would have been better to swim.

R. I don't like a frog's life. I am a land animal, and not amphibious.

J. But that sort of exercise used to be reckoned particularly manly.

R. Yes, and very useful too.

J. Useful for what?

R. If you want to run away in battle, those have the best

¹ Elegant among the first.

² To strive in running.

³ May not refuse.

⁴ Great heat.

⁵ Summer solstice.

sese cursu pedum et natatu
exercuerunt.

J. Artem narras haudquam aspernandam.⁹⁸ Neque enim minus laudis est aliquando bene fugere, quam fortiter pugnare.

R. Sum planè ruditus et impetratus natandi; nec sine periculo versamur in alieno elemento.

J. Sed assuēscere oportet.¹⁰⁰
*Nemo nascitur artifex.*¹⁰¹

R. At ego istius géneris artifices⁹⁹ permultos audio natassae, sed non enatassae.

J. Experiérис primùm ininxus súberi.¹⁰²

R. Nec súberi fido magis quām pedibus. Si vobis cordi¹⁰⁴ est natatio, spectator esse malo¹⁰⁰ quām certator.

of it¹ who have practised running and swimming.

J. It is an art not to be despised. Sometimes there is no less glory in running well, than in fighting bravely.

R. I am quite raw and unskilful in swimming: and it is dangerous to venture in a strange element.

J. But you must get used to it. "Nobody is born a workman."

R. But a good many who have practised that way, I hear, have swum out and never swum back.

J. You will begin by trying with a cork-belt.

R. I trust a cork no more than I do my feet. If you like swimming,² I had rather be a looker-on than in the game.

3. *The Young Sportsmen.*

Paulus. "Trahit sua quemque voluptas." Mihi⁹⁸ placet venatio.

Thomas. Placet et mihi: sed ubi canes? ubi venábula? ubi casses?

P. Valeant apri, ursi, cervi et vulpes; nos insidiemur¹⁰⁰ cuniculis.

Richardus. At ego laqueos injiciam locustis: insidiabor gryllis.⁹⁸

Paul. "Every one to his liking." I like hunting.

Thomas. So do I: but where are the dogs? where are the guns?³ where are the traps?

P. No matter for boars and bears, deer and foxes: let's hunt rabbits.

Richard. But I will go noose grasshoppers: I'll set traps for crickets.

¹ Prevail most of all.

² If swimming is to your heart.

³ Hunting-spears.

J. Joannes. Ego ranas captabo.
G. Guilielmus. Ego papiliones venabor.

J. Difficile est sectari¹⁰ voluntaria.

G. Difficile, sed pulchrum: nisi pulchrius¹¹ esse ducis sectari lúmbricos aut cochleas, quia carent alis.

J. Evidem malo insidiari piscibus: est mihi¹² hamus elegans.

G. Sed unde parabis escam?

J. Lumbricorum ubique est magna copia.

G. Est, si tibi velint prorépercere e terrâ.

J. At ego mox efficiam ut multæ myrfades prosiliant.

G. Quo pacto? incantamentis?

J. Videbis artem. Imple hanc sítulam aquâ. Hos juglandium summos córtices virentes confractos immítito. Hac aquâ perfunde solum. Nunc observa paulisper: vides emergentes?

G. Rem prodigiosam vídeo. Sic olim, opñnor, exsiliabant armati ex satis* serpentis dentibus. Sed plerique pisces delicioris¹³ et elegantioris sunt paláti, quâm ut escâ tam vulgari capiantur.

J. Novi quoddam insecti genus quo talibus insidiari soleo.

J. John. And I will catch frogs.
W. William. I will hunt butterflies.

J. It is hârd to chase things that fly.

W. Hard, but glorious: unless you think it finer to chase worms and snails, because they have no wings.

J. I had rather catch fish: I've got a splendid hook.

W. But where will you get your bait?

J. There's plenty of worms everywhere.

W. Yes, if they will only crawl out of the ground for you.

J. But I will make thousands of them jump out in a minute.

W. How? by witchcraft?

J. You shall see the way. Fill this bucket with water. Put in these broken bits of green walnut-hulls. Drench the ground with this water. Now watch awhile: do you see them coming up?

W. I see an astonishing thing. Just so, I suppose, the armed men sprang up once from the sowing of serpents' teeth. But most fishes have too dainty and nice a palate to be taken with such vulgar bait.

J. I know a sort of fly, that I generally catch that kind with.

* Participle of gerō, to sow.

G. Tu vide an possis impônerre p̄scibus : ²⁶ ego ranis facesam negotium.

F. Quómodo ? reti ?

G. Non, sed arcu.

F. Novum piscandi genus.

G. At non injucundum. Videlis et fatéberis.

R. Quid si nos duo micemus dígitis.

P. Ignavum est ac rústicum lusús genus. Ad focum desídentibus magis cónvenit, quàm in campo versántibus.

R. Quid si certemus núcibus.

P. Nuces ádmodum púeris relinquamus: nos grandiús-culi ¹⁰² sumus.

R. Et tamen nihil aliud adhuc quàm púeri sumus.

P. Sed quibus decórum est lúdere núcibus, iisdam non indecórum est equitare in arún-dine longâ.

R. Tu s̄gitur præscribito ¹¹⁴ lusús genus: sequar quocumque vocâris.

P. Et ego futurus sum 6m-nium horarum homo.

W. You see if you can take in the fish : I'll do the business for the frogs.

F. How ? with a net ?

W. No — with a bow-and-arrows.

F. A new style of fishing.

W. But it's jolly, as you will own when you see it.

R. Suppose we two play odd-or-even.

P. That is a mean and lubberly sort of game — more fit for idlers by the fire than for playing out-of-doors.

R. Suppose we play marbles.

P. Let us leave that to little boys : we are rather too big.

R. And yet we are nothing else but boys.

P. But those who are suited with playing marbles, might as well ride horseback on a long stick.

R. You then direct the sort of play : I will follow, wher-ever you say.

P. And I will be your man for any thing.

4. *A Shipwreck.*

Antonius. Horrenda narras ! Est istuc navigare ? Prohsbeat Deus, ne mihi quidquam. unquam tale veniat in mentem.

Bernardus. Immo quod hác-tenus memoravi, lusus merus est, præ his quæ nunc audies.

Antonio. A dreadful story ! Is that going to sea ? God for-bid any such thing should ever come into my mind.

Bernardo. But what I have told you so far, is mere sport to what you shall hear now.

A. Plus satis malorum audi: inhorresco te memorante,¹³ quasi ipse periculo¹²⁻¹³ intersim.

B. Immo mihi jucundi sunt acti¹⁴ labores. Eâ nocte quidam accidit, quod magnâ ex parte spem salutis ademît naucléro.¹⁴

A. Quid, obsecro.

B. Nox erat sublustris: et in summo malo stabat quidam e nautis in galeâ,—sic enim vocant, opñnor,—circumspectans, si quam terram vidéret: huic¹⁵ cœpit adstere sphæra quædam ignea: id nautis tristissimum ostentum est, si quando solitarius ignis est; felix, quum gémini. Hos vetustas crœdedit Castorem et Pollucem.

A. Quid illis¹⁶ cum nautis, — quorum alter fuit eques, alter pugil?

B. Sic visum est poetis. Nauclerus, qui clavo¹⁷ assidebat, “Socie,”¹⁸ inquit (nam eo nomine se mutuò compellant nautæ), “videsne quod sodalitium tibi claudat latus?” “Video,” respondit ille, “et percor ut sit felix.” Mox globus igneus,¹⁶ delapsus per funes, devolvit sese usque ad nauclerum.

A. Num ille exanimatus est metu?

B. Nautæ assuevère mon-

A. I have heard more-than enough of horrors: I shudder while you speak, as if I myself were in the same danger.

B. Nay, but past dangers are pleasant to me. That night a thing happened which almost took from the captain any hope of safety.

A. What was that, pray?

B. It was a glimmering night; and at the mast-head stood one of the sailors on the round-top—I think they call it—looking round if he could see any land. Near him a ball of fire began to rest; this is a very unlucky sign for sailors, if ever it is a single flame, but lucky when there are two. These the ancients thought were Castor and Pollux.

A. What have they to do with sailors,—one of them a horseman, and one a boxer?

B. So the poets saw it. The captain, who stood by the helm calls out, “Ho, shipmate,” says he (for sailors hail one another by that name), “do you see what company you have got, hiding your side?” “Yes, sir,” he answered, “and I pray it may be good luck.” Presently the fire-ball slid down the rigging, and rolled close up to the captain.

A. He wasn’t out of breath with fear?

B. Sailors get used to strange

stris. Ibi paulisper commoratus, volvit se per márgines totius⁶⁶ navis: inde per medios foros dilapsus evanuit. Sub meridiem cœpit magis ac magis crudescere tempestas. Vidi istine⁶⁶ unquam Alpes?

A. Vidi.⁶⁶

B. Illi montes verrucæ sunt, si conferantur ad undas maris. Quoties tollebamur in altum, licuisset¹⁰⁶ lunam dígito¹⁰⁷⁻¹⁰ contingere: quoties demittebamur, videbamur, dehincente terrâ,¹¹² rectâ ire in Tártara.

A. O insáños, qui se credunt mari!¹¹

B. Nautis frustra luctantibus¹¹² cum tempestate, tandem nauclerus totus pallens nos adiit.

A. Is pallor præságít ali- quod magnum malum.

B. "Amici" inquit, "desii esse dómminus¹¹ navis meæ: réliquum est ut spem nostram collocemus in Deo, et quisque se pareat ad extrema."

A. O veré Scythicam con- cionem!

B. "In primis autem," inquit, "exoneranda⁹⁹ est navis; sic jubet necessitas, durum te- lum:¹⁰¹ præstat consûlere vitæ, dispendio¹⁰⁷⁻¹⁰ rerum, quâm simul cum rebus interire." Persua- sit véritas: projecta sunt in

things. After staying there a while, it rolled all along the ship's bulwarks, then went down the main hatchway and disappeared. Towards noon, the storm began to rage more and more. Did you ever see the Alps?

A. Yes.

B. Those mountains are warts, if you compare them to the sea-waves. Whenever we were lifted up, we might have touched the moon with a finger: whenever we went down, it seemed as if the earth were gaping, and we were going straight to the bottomless pit.

A. Madmen, who trust them- selves to the sea!

B. As the sailors were fighting in vain against the storm, at last the captain comes to us, all pale.

A. That paleness means some great mischief.

B. "Friends," said he, "I am no longer master of my ship: for the rest, we must put our hope in God, and every one make ready for the end."

A. Truly, a speech fit for a wild Indian.

B. "But first of all," said he, "we must lighten the ship; so necessity compels — a hard weapon: it is better to look out for your life at the cost of the goods, than go to the bottom with them." The truth

mare plurima²² vasa plena
pretiosis mérribus.^{23 24}

A. Hoc erat verè jacturam
fáceré.

B. Aderat Italus quidam, qui
legatum égerat apud regem
Scotiaë; huic¹⁰³ erat scrínium
plenum vasis argenteis,¹⁰⁴ an-
nulis, panno, ac vestimentis
séricis.

A. Is nolebat decídere cum
maris?

B. Non: sed cupiebat aut
perire cum amicis ópibus suis,
aut simul cum iis servari.
Itaque refragabatur.

A. Quid nauclerus?

B. "Per nos," inquit, "licé-
ret¹⁰⁵ cum tuis perire solum:
sed æquum non est, ut nos
omnes tui scrinii causâ peri-
clitemur:^{25 26} alfoqui te unà cum
scrinio dábimus in mare præ-
cipitem."

A. Orationem verè naúticam.

B. Sic Italus quoque jactú-
ram fecit, multa mala precans
et súperis et inferis, quod suam
vitam elemento tam bárbaro
credidisset.

A. Agnosco vocem Italicam.

B. Paulo²⁷ post venti, nihilo
mitiores facti nostris munéribus,
rupére funes, disjecére vela.

A. O calamitatem!

B. Ibi rursus nos adit nauta.

persuades: very many bales
of precious wares are thrown
overboard.

A. That was an overthrow,
indeed!

B. There was an Italian fel-
low, who had been envoy with
the king of Scotland: he had
a chest full of silver plate, rings,
cloth, and silk dresses.

A. Wasn't he willing to make
terms with the sea?

B. No: he chose to be lost
with his darling treasures, or
else be saved with them. And
so he held back.

A. What said the Captain?

B. "For all me," says he,
"you might go to the bottom
alone, with your goods: but it
is not fair for all of us to risk
our lives for that chest of
yours; and so we will pitch
you overboard head-first, chest
and all."

A. Truly a sailor's speech.

B. So the Italian, too, lost
his goods, with many impreca-
tions to saints and devils, that
he had trusted his life to so
wild an élément.

A. I know the Italian style.

B. Presently the winds,
made none the kinder by our
gifts, broke the rigging, and
tore the sails to pieces.

A. What a misfortune!

B. Here a sailor comes up
to us again.

A. Concionaturus?

B. Salutat: "Amici," inquit, "tempus hortatur ut unusquisque se Deo commendet, ac morti se præparet."

A. Hæc concio durior etiam erat priore.²⁵

B. Hæc ubi locutus est, jubet incidi funes omnes, ac malum usque ad thecam, cui inséritur, incidi serrâ, ac simul cum antennis devolvi in mare.

A. Cur hoc?

B. Quoniam, sublato aut lacero velo,²⁶ erat oneri¹⁰⁴ non usui: tota spes erat in clavo.

A. Quid interea vectores?

B. Ibi vidisses miseram rerum faciem: nautæ canentes *Salve Regina!* implorabant matrem Vírginem, appellantes eam *Stellam maris, Dominam mundi, Portum salutis*, aliisque multis titulis illi²⁷ blandientes. Nonnulli, procumbentes in tabulas, adorabant mare, quidquid erat olei effundentes in undas, non aliter illi blandientes, quam²⁸ solémus irato-príncipi.

A. Quid aiebant?

B. "O clementissimum mare! O generosissimum mare! O ditissimum mare! O formosissimum mare! mitesce, serva!" hujusmodi multa occinebant surdo mari. . . .

A. To make a speech?

B. He hails us: "Friends," says he, "the time warns every man to commit himself to God, and prepare for death."

A. A harder speech than that before.

B. When he had said this, he orders all the ropes to be cut, and the mast to be sawed off close to the socket it is set into, and to be hove overboard, spars and all.

A. Why was that?

B. Because, as the sail was carried off or torn, it was a burden and no use: the only hope was in the helm.

A. How about the passengers?

B. There you might see a sad state of things: the sailors, singing "Hail Queen!" besought the Virgin Mother, calling her *Star of the sea, Mistress of the world, Port of safety*, and flattering her with many other titles. Some, falling on deck, prayed to the sea, pouring upon the waves whatever oil there was, and flattering it just as we do an angry prince.

A. What did they say?

B. "Oh most merciful sea! Oh most noble sea! Oh most wealthy sea! Oh most beauteous sea! grow calm and save us!" many things like that they shouted to the deaf sea.

Unum audivi, non sine risu, qui clarâ voce, ne non exaudiretur, policebatur Christóphoro, qui est Lutetiae in summo templo—mons verius quâm statua—cerum tantum quantus esset ipse. Hæc cùm vociferans quantum poterat, idéntidem inculcaret, qui fortè proximus adsistebat, illi notus, cùbito tètigit eum, ac submónuit: "Vide quid pollucearis."¹⁰ etiam si rerum omnium tuarum auctionem facias, non fúeris solvendo."¹¹ Tum ille, voce jam pressiore, ne videlicet exaudiret Christóphorus: "Tace," inquit, "fátue: an credis me ex animi sententiâ loqui? Si semel contígero terram, non datus sum illi can-délam sebaceam." . . .

Inter omnes, nullus se tranquilliùs agebat, quâm mulier quædam, cui erat infantulus¹² in sinu, quem lactabat.

A. Quid illa?

B. Sola nec vociferabatur, nec flebat, nec pollicitabatur: tantum, complexa puerum, precabatur tacitè. Intereà dum navis subinde illideretur vado, nauclerus, metuens ne tota solveretur, rudentibus eam cinxit a prorâ et a puppi.

A. O miserum præsidium!

B. Interim exóritur quidam sacrificus senex, annos¹³ natus

I couldn't help laughing to hear one, who in a loud voice, lest he might not be heard, promised St. Christopher in the great church at Paris (more a mountain than a statue), a wax-candle as big as himself. As he kept shouting this, as loud as he could bawl, an acquaintance of his, who happened to be standing close by, nudged him with his elbow, and gave him a hint: "Look out what you promise; you couldn't pay if you should make an auction of all your goods." Then he, in a lower voice, so that Christopher might not hear him, "Hold your tongue," says he, "you fool: do you suppose I mean what I say? If I once reach land, I don't mean to give him a single tallow candle." . . .

Among all, there was none kept calmer than a woman with a baby at her breast, which she was nursing.

A. What did she do?

B. She alone neither cried out, nor wept, nor made promises: only hugging the child she prayed silently. Meantime, as the ship struck bottom now and then, the captain, for fear she would all go to pieces, bound her, stem and stern, with ropes.

A. A wretched shift!

B. Presently an old priest gets up, a man of sixty, named

sexaginta; nomen erat Adámus: is abjectis vestibus^{2.20} usque ad indusium, abjectis etiam ocreis et calceis, jussit ut omnes pararemus nos ad natandum.²⁷ Dum hæc aguntur, redit ad nos nauta lacrimabundus. "Paret," inquit, "se quisque; nam navis non erit nobis usui²⁸ ad quartam horæ partem." Jam enim, locis aliquot convulsa, hauriebat mare. Paulo post, nauta renuntiat nobis, se vidére²⁹ procul turrim sacram, adhortans ut divi,^{2.3} quisquis esset ejus templi præses, auxilium imploremus. Procumbunt omnes, et orant ignotum divum.

A. Si nōmine compellassetis eum, fortassis audisset.

B. Erat ignotum. Interim nauclerus, quantum potest, eò navim dirigit — jam laceram, jam úndique combibentem undas; ac planè dilapsram,²⁴ ni rudentibus fuissest succincta.

A. Dura rerum conditio!

B. . . . Jam mare totam navim occupârat, ut nihilo^{2.27} tutiores essemus futuri²⁶ in navi quâm in mari.

A. Hic ad sacram áncoram configiendum erat.²⁷

B. Immo ad miseram. Nautæ scapham exonerant aqua,^{2.28} ac dimittunt in mare. In hanc

Adam: he strips to the shirt, throws off his shoes and leather hose, and bids us all get ready to swim. Meantime, the sailor comes back to us, all in tears. "Every one get ready," says he; "the ship will not serve us a quarter of an hour more." For already it was leaking in several places, and taking in the water. A little after, the sailor calls out that he sees a church-spike at a distance, and tells us to pray for the help of the saint, whpever it was, the guardian of that church. All fall down, and pray to the unknown saint.

A. If you had called him by his name, perhaps he would have heard.

B. We did not know it. Meantime the captain steers the ship as well as he can towards it — already breaking up and leaking every where: and it would have gone quite to pieces, unless it had been undergirt with ropes.

A. A hard state of things!

B. . . . Now the sea had filled the whole ship, so that we were likely to be no safer aboard than overboard.

A. Here you must take to your sheet-anchor.

B. A poor one at that. The sailors bale out the long-boat and let her down into the

omnes sese conantur conjícere: nautis magno tumultu reclamantibus, scapham non esse¹⁶ capace multitudinis; arríperet sibi quisque quod posset, ac nataret. Res non patiebantur lenta consilia: alias árripit remum, alias contum, alias alveum, alias sítulam, alias tábulam; ac suo quisque præsidio nitentes, committunt se flúctibus.

A. Quid interim accidit illi muliérculae,^{10a} quæ sola non ejulabat?

B. Illa omnium prima per-

vénit ad littus.

A. Qui potuit?

B. Imposueramus eam repandæ tabulæ,¹¹⁻¹² et sic alligaveramus, ut non facile posset decidere: dédimus illi tabellam in manu, quâ¹³ vice remi uteretur: ac bene precantes exposuimus in fluctus, conto protruientes, ut abasset a navi, unde erat percûlum; illa lævâ tenens infântulum,^{10a} dextrâ remigabat.

A. O viráginem! scapha per-

vénit incólumis?

B. Nulli priùs periére. Porro triginta sese in eam conjéce-
rant.

A. Quo malo fato id factum est?

B. Priùs quâm posset se liberare a magnâ navi, illus vacillatione subversa est.

water. Every body tries to force himself aboard of her: the sailors calling out in great confusion that the boat can never hold such a crowd; every one must catch hold of what he can, and swim. The affair suffers no long debate: one man snatches an oar, one a pole, one a pump, one a bucket, one a plank; every man helps himself, and so they plunge into the waves.

A. Meantime, what hap-
pened to that poor woman—
the only one that did not cry?

B. She was the very first
that got to land.

A. How could she?

B. We had put her on a wide plank, and fastened her on so that she could not well fall off: we put a board in her hand, to use for an oar: and with our blessing launched her into the waves, pushing her off with a pole to keep clear of the ship, where the danger was: and so, holding the child in her left hand, she rowed with her right.

A. O the heroine! and did the long-boat get through safe?

B. They were lost first of all. Why, thirty men had crowded aboard of her.

A. By what unlucky chance did that happen?

B. Before she could get clear of the great ship, she was swamped by the swaying of it.

A. O factum malè! Quid tum?

B. Ubi jam aliquādiu sic natantes nōnnihil promovissemus, sacrificus, quoniam erat miræ proceritatis, "Bono" inquit "es" animo! sentio vadum." Ego non ausus tantum sperare felicitatis, "Longiùs" inquam "ābsumus a littore, quām ut vadum sperandum sit." "Immo," inquit, "sentio pēdibus terram." "Est" inquam "fortassis e scriniis aliquod, quod hoc devolvit mare." "Immo," inquit, "scalptu dīgitorum planè sentio terram." Cūm adhuc aliquādiu nātāsemus, ac rursus sentiret vadum, "Tu fac" inquit "quod tibi videtur factu" optimum; ego tibi cedo malum totum, et vado me credo;" simulque, exspectato flūctuum decessu, pēdibus secutus est quanto potuit cursu. Rursus accendentibus undis, utrāque manu complexus utrumque genu, obnītebatur fluctui, occultans sese sub undis, quemādmodum solent mergi ac ánatēs: rursus, abeunte fluctu, promicabat et currebat. Ego, videns hoc illi succēdere, sum imitatus. Stabant in arenā, qui, porrectis inter se praelongis hastilibus, fulciebant sese adversus īmpetum undarum, — viri robusti, et fluctibus adsuēti — sic ut ultimus hastile

A. Oh, cruel misfortune! But what next?

B. When by dint of swimming we had made some headway, the priest—for he was marvellous tall—calls out, "Courage! I touch bottom!" I did not venture to hope any such good luck, and said, "We are too far from shore to expect to find bottom." "But in fact," said he, "I feel the ground with my feet." "Perhaps," said I, "it is one of the chests, that the sea has washed this way." "Nay," says he, "I plainly feel the ground by the scraping of my toes." We had swum a little further, and again he touched bottom: then "You do," says he, "what you think best: I give you all the mast, and trust the bottom:" at the same time he waited for the ebb, and ran afoot as far as he could. As the waves came up again, he hugged both his knees with both hands, and so braced himself against the undertow, hiding under water as gulls and ducks do: again, as the wave fell back, he came up and ran forward. Seeing him succeed, I followed suit. Some men standing on the beach reach out very long poles to one another, and hold themselves firm against the sweep of the waves—stout men, used to water—so that the furthest

porrigeret adnatanti. Èa contacta, omnibus in littus se recipientibus, tutè pertrahebatur in siccum. Hac ope servati sunt aliquot.

A. Quot?

B. Septem: verum ex his duo soluti sunt tepore, admoti igni.

A. Quot eratis in navi?

B. Quinquaginta octo.

A. O sævum mare! Ex tanto numero tam paucos redidit!

B. Ibi experti sumus²⁰ incredibilem gentis humanitatem, omnia nobis mira alacritate suppeditantis,^{21, 2} — hospitium, ignem, cibum, vestes, viaticum.

A. Quæ gens erat?

B. Holländica.

A. Istâ^{22, 23} nihil humanius, cùm^{24, 25} tamen feris nationibus cincta sit. Non répetes, opinor, posthac Neptunum.

B. Non, nisi mihi Deus adémerit sanam mentem.

A. Et ego malim audire tales fabulas, quam experiri.

reached his pole to the swimmer. Taking hold of this, and all pulling back to the shore, he was got safe to dry land. In this way some few were saved.

A. How many?

B. Seven: but, out of these, two fainted with the heat when they reached the fire.

A. How many of you were on board?

B. Fifty-eight.

A. O cruel sea! To give back so few from such a number!

B. Here we felt the incredible kindness of the people, who with wonderful eagerness supplied us everything — shelter, fire, food, clothes, and supplies for travelling.

A. What people was it?

B. Dutch.

A. There is none kinder than that — though it is surrounded with fierce nations. You'll not try the sea again, I fancy, after this.

B. Not unless God takes away my sober senses.

A. And I would rather hear such tales, than try it myself.

CHARADE

(Such as may have been addressed by the young Virgil to a fair maid of Mantua)

From "Day-dreams of a Schoolmaster."

BY D'ARCY W. THOMPSON.

O mea bellula cara puerula,
 In meo pectore quod micat *Primulom*
 Est et erit tui plenom amore :
 O. si calfar' io primuli ignibus
 Illud *Secundulom*, quod gremi' in tuo
 Urit me frigidore nitore !
 Dom mea carmina vesperi pérlegis,
 Mal' ominato ne *Totulom* impletat
 Crudelitate te, meque dolore ;
 Sed te, puerul', Amoris aucellula *
 Prætrevolans tuom impletat gremiom
 Debito tu' amatoris amore.

NOTE.—The answer to this Charade may be found, page 6 of the Vocabulary. The learner will observe the antique and rustic form of several words. Something of its movement and spirit is given in the following :

O little maiden, my dearest and prettiest,
 Here in my bosom my *First* that is quivering
 Is and shall ever be faithful to thee :
 Ah ! might I melt with its flames that are scorching me
 That frozen *Second*, which still in thy colder breast,
 Frostily glittering, desolates me !
 While to my lay thou at even art listening,
 Let not my *Whole*, dear, with croak evil-ominous,
 Fill thee with cruelty — fill me with pain ;
 But, little maiden, may Love's light-winged messenger,
 Fluttering over, shed into thy bosom
 A love which thy lover's due renders again !

* Diminutive of *avicella*. *ittle bird*.

NURSERY SONGS

1. *Bye, Baby Bunting.*

Bye, Baby Bunting !
Father's gone a hunting ;
Mother's gone a milking ;
Sister's gone a silking :
Brother's gone to buy a skin
To wrap Baby Bunting in.

2. *Hey my Chickie.*

Hey, my chickie, my chickie,
Hey, my chickie, my deary !
Such a sweet birdie as this
Was neither far or neary.
Here we go up, up, up,
Here we go down, down, downy :
Here we go backwards and forwards,
And here we go round, round, roundy.

3. *Poor Robin.*

The North wind doth blow,
And we shall have snow :
And what will poor Robin do then
Poor thing ?

He'll sit in a barn,
And keep himself warm,
And hide his head under his wing,
Poor thing !

IN LATIN.

[From "Arundines Cami."]

1. *Dormias.*

Dormias bellule, care puellule !
 Pater erraticus abit venaticus ;
 Lacte matercula apparat fercula ;
 Soror cum fiscinâ quærit bombycina ;
 Frater, his gravior — frater, his suavior —
 Redit cum vellere, quo sciat pellere
 Frigus a bellulo fratre puellulo.

2. *O mea Pullula.*

O mea pullula blandula,
 O mea pullula suavis !
 Procul in terris, aut prope,
 Non est, ut hæc rara avis !
 Hic sursum, et sursum, et sursum
 Deorsum, deorsum, hic imus :
 Hic rursum et prorsum cursamus,
 Et circum et circum redimus.

3. *Rubicilla.*

Stridet ventus Borealis,
 Imber ingruet nivalis ;
 Quo se vertet horâ in illâ
 Rubicilla ?

In granario sedebit,
 Plumeâ tepens fovebit
 Molle caput sub axillâ,
 Rubicilla !

4. *Mistress Mary.*

Mistress Mary, quite contrary,
 How does your garden grow?
 With silver bells, and cockle-shells,
 And hyacinths, all of a row.

5. *A Solemn Dirge.*

Ding dong bell !
 The cat's in the well.
 Who put her in?
 Little Johnny Green.
 What a naughty boy was that
 To drown poor harmless pussy-cat !

6. *Twinkle, Twinkle.*

Twinkle, twinkle, little Star !
 How I wonder what you are !
 Up above the world so high
 Like a diamond in the sky.

When the blazing Sun is gone,
 When he nothing shines upon,
 Then you show your little light
 Twinkle, twinkle, all the night.

Then the traveller in the dark
 Thanks you for your tiny spark :
 He could not see which way to go
 If you did not twinkle so.

In the dark blue sky you keep,
 And often through my curtains peep :
 For you never shut your eye
 Till the sun is in the sky.

NURSERY SONGS.



4. *O mea Maria.*

O mea Maria, tota contraria,
Quid tibi crescit in horto?
Testæ et crotali sunt mihi flosculi,
Cum hyacinthino ¹⁰⁵ serto.

5. *Carmen Luctuosum.*

Æs sacrum sonet: æs mæstum tonet!
Obit in luteo Felis puteo.
Quis sic, mihi dic, merserit illîc?
Quisnam hoc facinus? — puer est Prasinus.
Proh cor durum, miserum puerum!
Proh ridiculum Johanniculum,
Immergere tam felem immeritam!

6. *Mica, Mica.*

Mica, mica, parva Stella!
Miror quænam sis, tam bella!
Splendens eminus in illo,
Alba velut gemma, cælo.

Quando fervens Sol discessit,
Nec calore prata pascit,
Mox ostendis lumen purum,
Micans, micans, per obscurum.

Tibi, noctu qui vagatur,
Ob scintillulam gratatur:
Ni micares tu, non sciret
Quas per vias errans iret.

Meum sæpe thalamum luce
Specularis curiosâ;
Neque carpseris soporem
Donec venit Sol per auram.

HIAWATHA

BY H. W. LONGFELLOW.

I. *Hiawatha's Childhood.*

Then the little Hiawatha
Learned of every bird its language,
Learned their names and all their secrets,
How they built their nests in Summer,
Where they hid themselves in Winter ;
Talked with them whene'er he met them,
Called them " Hiawatha's Chickens."

Of all beasts he learned the language,
Learned their names and all their secrets,
How the beavers built their lodges,
Where the squirrels hid their acorns,
How the reindeer ran so swiftly,
Why the rabbit was so timid ;
Talked with them whene'er he met them,
Called them " Hiawatha's Brothers."

Then Iagoo, the great boaster,
He the marvellous story-teller,
He the traveller and the talker,
Made a bow for Hiawatha ;
From a branch of ash he made it,
From an oak-bough made the arrows,
Tipped with flint, and winged with feathers,
And the cord he made of deerskin.

Then he said to Hiawatha ;
" Go, my son, unto the forest,
Where the red deer herd together,
Kill for us a famous roebuck.
Kill for us a deer with antlers ! "

Forth into the forest straightway,
All alone walked Hiawatha
Proudly, with his bow and arrows ;

TRANSLATION

BY F. W. NEWMAN.

I. *Hiawathæ Pueritia.*

Deinde parvus ille Hiawatha
 Avium omnigenū sermonem didicit,
 Harumque et nomina et artes arcanas ;
 Quo pacto æstate nidificarent ;
 Ubinam hieme se absconderent.
 Hisce quoties obviām fieret, colloquebatur,
Pullosque Hiawathæ appellabat.

Ferarum mox itidem didicit sermonem,
 Nominaque earum et artes arcanas :
 Ut fibri casulas contabularent,
 Ubinam scīuri glandes conderent ;
 Tum, quām velox curreret tarandus,
 Quare metueret adeò cunfculus.
 Hosce, si quando forent obvii, compellabat,
 Indidit nomen, *Fratres Hiawathæ.*

Deinceps Iago, summus jactator,
 Mirandarum narrator fabularum,
 Peregrinator, loquax nimiūm,
 Arcum confecit Hiawathæ
 E ramo fraxineo figuratum,
 Cum sagittis e quernā virgā,
 Silice præfixis, ponè pennatis,
 Proque nervo intendit pellem cervinam :

Atque ille Hiawathæ dixit,
 “ In silvam abi mi puer,
 Eò ubi cervi congregantur.
 Grandem tu capream occidito,
 Cornutum nobis damam afferto.”

Foras protinus in silvam
 Solívagus incessit Hiawatha
 Exsultanter, cum arcu et sagittis :

And the birds sang round him, o'er him,
"Do not shoot us, Hiawatha!"
Sang the robin, sang the blue-bird,
"Do not shoot us, Hiawatha!"

Up the oak-tree sprang the squirrel,
In and out among the branches,
Coughed and chattered from the oak-tree,
Laughed, and said between his laughing,
"Do not shoot me, Hiawatha!"

And the rabbit from his pathway
Leaped aside, and at a distance
Sat erect upon his haunches,
Half in fear and half in frolic,
Saying to the little hunter,
"Do not shoot me, Hiawatha!"

Hidden in the alder-bushes,
There he waited till the deer came,
Till he saw two antlers lifted,
Saw two eyes look from the thicket,
Saw two nostrils point to windward,
And a deer came down the pathway,
Flecked with leafy light and shadow.
And his heart within him fluttered,
Trembled like the leaves above him,
Like the birch-leaf palpitated,
As the deer came down the pathway.

Then, upon one knee uprising,
Hiawatha aimed an arrow;
Scarce a twig moved with his motion,
Scarce a leaf was stirred or rustled,
But the wary roebuck started,
Stamped with all his hoofs together,
Listened with one foot uplifted,
Leaped as if to meet the arrow;
Ah! the singing, fatal arrow,
Like a wasp it buzzed and stung him!

Circumque ac suprà aves
 “Ne nos tu ferias!” caneabant.
 Iterabat rubecula, cyaneola,
 “Ne nos tu ferias, Hiawatha!”
 Super quercum exsiluit sciurus,
 Seque induens exuens frondibus
 Tussivit, garrisit e quercu,
 Ridens; atque inter ridendum
 “Ne me ferias, Hiawatha!” inquit.

Jamque e semitâ cuniculus
 In obliquum prósilit: ibi longè
 Natibus insidit erectus,
 Et metuens et simul lusurus;
 Isque juveni inquit venatori,
 “Ne tu me ferias, Hiawatha!”

Inter alnorum dumos recónditus
 Cervorum adventum opperiebatur,
 Donec cornua duo sensit sublevari,
 Duo oculos e dumeto prospicere.
 Duo nares ad ventum dírigi:
 Mox désilit dama in semitam
 Umbris foliorum distinctam.
 Sanè palpitabat cor venatoris,
 Velut supernè tremebant circà
 Betularum folia ac frondes,
 Dum fera semitam decurrit.

At uno suffultus genu
 Hiawatha emisit sagittam.
 Vix virgula dimovebatur,
 Vix folii excitabatur sonus;
 Tamen résilit dama prævigil,
 Conjuncto pedum misu supplodens;
 Uno pede sublato auscultat,
 Dein prosilit, ut sagittæ occursurus.
 Heu! canorâ illâ ac dirâ sagittâ,
 Velut a vespâ stridente, pungitur!

2. *Hiawatha's Sailing.*

“ Give me of your bark, O Birch-Tree !
Of your yellow bark, O Birch-Tree !
Growing by the rushing river,
Tall and stately in the valley !
I a light canoe will build me,
That shall float upon the river,
Like a yellow leaf in Autumn,
Like a yellow water-lily !

“ Lay aside your cloak, O Birch-Tree !
Lay aside your white-skin wrapper !
For the Summer-time is coming,
And you need no white-skin wrapper ! ”

Thus aloud cried Hiawatha
In the solitary forest,
When the birds were singing gayly,
In the Moon of Leaves were singing,
And the sun, from sleep awaking,
Started up and said, “ Behold me ! ”

And the tree with all its branches
Rustled in the breeze of morning,
Saying, with a sigh of patience,
“ Take my cloak, O Hiawatha ! ”

With his knife the tree he girdled ;
Just beneath its lowest branches,
Just above the roots, he cut it,
Till the sap came oozing outward ;
Down the trunk, from top to bottom,
Sheer he cleft the bark asunder ;
With a wooden wedge he raised it,
Stripped it from the trunk unbroken.

“ Give me of your boughs, O Cedar !
Of your strong and pliant branches,
My canoe to make more steady,
Make more strong and firm beneath me ! ”

2. *Hiawathæ Cymba.*

I. Betulæ dixit Hiawatha,
 “ Gilvam da mihi corticem tu,
 Quæ amnem juxta rapidum in valle
 Excelsa et procera crescis !
 Cymbam volo levem contexere,
 Quæ summo amni innatet
 Velut Auctumni folium,
 Velut luteum aquatile lilyum.

“ Quare, O Betula ! pellem tuam,
 Albæ cutis involucrum, exue ;
 Nam adest, ecce ! aestas ;
 Neque jam tegumento est opus.”

Talia magnâ voce Hiawatha
 Solum per saltum insonuit,
 Dum aves supernè hilariter
 Mense florifero cantillabant ;
 Et cælorum lumen maximum
 Sol, expperctus somno,
 Exsiliens clamabat, “ Ecce me ! ”

At arbor in aurâ matutinâ
 Cunctos per ramos agitata,
 Cum suspirio dixit patiens,
 “ Ergo capias tu pellem meam.”

Tum cultro amputavit corticem
 Infimis sub ramis suprà,
 Summis super radicibus infrâ,
 Donec exsudaret succus.
 Mox truncum désuper ad imum
 Dissecuit planè corticem,
 Quam, ligneo sublevatam cuneo,
 Integræ trunko detraxit.

II. “ Ramorum, Cedre ! tuorum aliquot
 Validorum da mihi, ac flexilium,
 Qui cymbam mihi constabiliant,

Through the summit of the Cedar
Went a sound, a cry of horror,
Went a murmur of resistance ;
But it whispered, bending downward,
“ Take my boughs, O Hiawatha ! ”
Down he hewed the boughs of cedar,
Shaped them straightway to a framework,
Like two bows he formed and shaped them,
Like two bended bows together.

“ Give me of your roots, O Tamarack !
Of your fibrous roots, O Larch-Tree !
My canoe to bind together,
So to bind the ends together
That the water may not enter,
That the river may not wet me ! ”

And the Larch, with all its fibres,
Shivered in the air of morning,
Touched his forehead with its tassels,
Said, with one long sigh of sorrow,
“ Take them all, O Hiawatha ! ”

From the earth he tore the fibres,
Tore the tough roots of the Larch-Tree,
Closely sewed the bark together,
Bound it closely to the framework.

“ Give me of your balm, O Fir-Tree !
Of your balsam and your resin,
So to close the seams together
That the water may not enter,
That the river may not wet me ! ”

And the Fir-Tree, tall and sombre,
Sobbed through all its robes of darkness,
Rattled like a shore with pebbles,
Answered wailing, answered weeping,
“ Take my balm, O Hiawatha ! ”

And he took the tears of balsam,
Took the resin of the Fir-Tree,

Addantque infrà firmitatem.”
 Cedrum pertentavit summam
 Horror atque ejulans querela,
 Quasi contumaciam mussitans :
 Tamen deflexa susurravit,
 “Ramos meos, si vis, capias.”

Jam cedrinos ramos succidit,
 Atque in compaginem fabricatur
 Instar parium compositorum arcuum.

III. “E contortis tuis radicibus,
 O Larix ! da mihi aliquot,
 Quæ cymbæ bene colligent
 Oras, ne madefiam, .
 Irrumpente undâ fluvii !”

Tum cunctas per fibras Larix
 Aurâ matutinâ inhorrescens,
 Cirris suis fronte ejus tactâ,
 Longùm suspiravit mærens :
 “Ergo cunctas, Hiawatha, capias.”

Ille tenaces láricis fibras
 Vi multâ érutas ex humo
 Cum cortice ipsâ consuit,
 Cum compagine astrictè colligat.

IV. “Balsamum da mihi,” inquit,
 “Resinamque tuam, O Abies !
 Quâ suturas arctè conjungam
 Fluvii undam exclusuras,
 Ne irrumpens me madefaciat”

Atque Abies procéra et pullata
 Per nigrantia sua vestimenta suspiravit,
 Instarque littoris lapillis plangentis
 Fletu luctuoso respondit :
 “Ergo balsamum tu capias meum.”

Itaque balsami cepit lacrimas,
 Et resinam ex abiete multam,
 Quibus óblita, unaquæque sutura

Smeared therewith each seam and fissure,
Made each crevice safe from water.

“ Give me of your quills, O Hedgehog!
I will make a necklace of them,
Make a girdle for my beauty,
And two stars to deck her bosom ! ”

From a hollow tree the Hedgehog
With his sleepy eyes looked at him,
Shot his shining quills, like arrows,
Saying, with a drowsy murmur,
Through the tangle of his whiskers,
“ Take my quills, O Hiawatha ! ”

From the ground the quills he gathered,
Stained them red and blue and yellow,
With the juice of roots and berries ;
Into his canoe he wrought them,
Round its waist a shining girdle,
Round its bows a gleaming necklace,
On its breast two stars resplendent.

Thus the Birch Cànoe was builded
In the valley, by the river,
In the bosom of the forest ;
And the forest's life was in it,
All its mystery and its magic,
All the lightness of the birch-tree,
All the toughness of the cedar,
All the larch's supple sinews ;
And it floated on the river
Like a yellow leaf in Autumn,
Like a yellow water-lily.

Paddles none had Hiawatha,
Paddles none he had or needed,
For his thoughts as paddles served him
And his wishes served to guide him ;
Swift or slow at will he glided,
Veered to right or left at pleasure.

Ac rima excluderet aquam.

v. "Spinas mihi tuo ex corpore,
O Erinaceë," inquit, "da cunctas;
Quibus collarem fabricer catellam
Ac cingulum Veneri meæ,
Duasque stellas thoraceas."

Ex cavâ árbore Erinaceüs
Oculis circumspectans veternosis,
Spinas, sagittarum instar projecit,
Per implexam narium barbam
Inter sopores murmurans,
"Ergo capias tu spinas meas."

Ille ex humo collectas spinas
Radicum ac baccorum succo
Finxit in rubrum, cæruleum, croceum :
Has cymbæ interstinxit,
Lucidum ventri cingulum,
Proræ fulgentem torquem,
Par stellarum pro mamilis micans.

Sic betulea cymba in valle
Propter amnem est contexta,
Ipso in gremio silvæ.
Ergo vita inerat silvestris,
Horrenda sanè ac magica ;
E Betulâ sua levitas,
E Cedro suum robur,
E Lárice nervorum lentitudo.
Jamque innatabat amni
Velut auctumnale folium.
Velut luteum aquatile lilium.

Neque erant remi Hiawathæ,
Neque rémige omnino opus erat.
Nam ipsius voluntate cymba,
Et nutu animi, movebatur ;
Velociter, lentè, dextrâ, sinistrâ,
Progrediens, recedens, se convertens.

FABLES OF ÆSOP.

1. *Quarrel of the Oxen.*

In eodem prato pascebantur tres boves in maximâ concordiâ, et sic ab omni ferarum incursione tuti erant. Sed, dissidio inter illos orto,^{R. 29} singuli¹²¹ a feris petiti et laniati sunt.

2. *The Fox and Grapes.*

Vulpes uvam in vite conspicata,⁶⁹ ad illam subsiliit omnium virium suarum contentione, si eam fortè attingere posset. Tandem, defatigata inani labore, discédens dixit, "At nunc etiam acerbæ sunt, nec eas in viâ repertas * tollerem."

3. *The Wolf and the Crane.*

In fauicibus lupi os inhæserat. Mercéde igitur conductit gruem, qui illud extrahat. Hoc grus longitudine colli facilè effecit. Cùm autem mercedem postularet, subridens lupus et dentibus infrendens, "Num tibi" inquit "parva merces videtur, quòd caput incolume ex lupi fauicibus extraxisti ?"

4. *Union is Strength.*

Agricola senex, cùm mortem sibi appropinquare sentiret, filios convocavit, — quos, ut fieri solet, interdum discordare neverat, — et fascem virgularum afferi jubet. Quibus allatis, filios hortatur, ut hunc fascem frángerent. Quod cùm facere non possent, distribuit singulas virgas; iisque celeriter fractis, docuit filios, quàm firma res esset concordia, quàmque imbecillis discordia.

* *If I found them.*

5. *The Lion's Share.*

Societatem junxerant leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Prædâ autem quam ceperant in quattuor partes divisâ,¹¹³ leo "Prima" ait "mea est; debetur enim hæc præstantiæ³⁴ meæ. Tollam et secundam, quam meretur robur meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi adrogare voluerit, is sciatis, se habiturum me inimicum sibi." Quid facerent imbecilles bestiæ? aut quæ sibi leonem infestum habere vellet?

6. *The Fox that lost his Tail.*

Vulpes quædam cassibus capta erat, sed posteâ, amissâ caudâ, effugit. Convocavit igitur omnes vulpes, et suasit eis, ut ipsæ quoque abscederent caudas, quippe quæ non modò indecoræ essent, sed merum inutile pondus. Sed una ex iis, "At tu" inquit "non ita moneres,²⁷ nisi ista calamitas ipsi tibi accidisset."

7. *King Log and King Stork.*

Ranæ, dolentes propter turbatam civitatem, legatos miserunt, qui a Jove* regem postularent. At ille, videns earum simplicitatem, demisit trabem in paludem ubi habitabant. Primò igitur ranæ, sonitu territæ, in imâ palude sese abdiderunt. Mox autem, cùm vidérent trabem immotam innoxiamque, paullatim ad tançum audaciæ pervenêre, ut insilientes in eam, ibi subsíderent. Tum, deditigantes se talem habere regem, iterum ad Jovem convenêre; orantes ut sibi regem alterum daret; primum enim inertem esse, atque nequam. Sed Jupiter, iratus, immisit ciconiam, a quâ captæ sunt ac devoratae.

* Ablative of Jupiter, the King of the Gods.

THE GOLDEN EGG.

[Translated from "Dream Children."]

Olim gallina, errans præter limites agelli, intrârat* fundum divitis agricolæ. Ubi cùm deambularet, temptans fimum, aut sculpturiens in horto, invenit Phœnicópterum † stantem, ut mos est ei volucri,¹⁰³ uno in pede — altero alicubi deposito^{R. 29} — quasi in terram defixum.^{R. 2}

Gallina stetit aliquamdiu intuens, incerta utrùm mirum hoc animal vivum esset,⁷⁸ necne: stans et ipsa pede in uno, intorquens digitos alterius. Flamingo vidit eam, conivitque: tum gallina ausa est loqui.

"Salve!" inquit; "pace tuâ dicam:²⁷ sed quomodo vadis uno pede? an es verè infixus humo?"^{R. 13} Gallina autem admodum erat simplex, et omnino ignara consuetudinum mundi; aliter, nimis impudenter locuta esset.

"Satis bene vivo," respondit Flamingo, magna cum dignitate: "Est mihi gravius aliquid faciendum,⁹⁶ quâm ut semper hinc illuc circumvager:² multa revolvo,³ cogitabundus mecum de omnibus rebus."

Gallina, his vocibus auditis, cepit subitum consilium, — unicum, pæne¹ dixerim,³ quod gallinis umquam venit⁴ in mentem, nisi quod pertineat^{R. 25} ad quotidianum¹⁰⁵ victum. "Esne" rogavit "avis sapiens?"

Adnuit Flamingo: "Næ," inquit, "licet¹⁰⁸ quidem istud dicere."

* Pluperfect, for intraverat.

† A Greek word, meaning *scarlet-wing*: i. e. a Flamingo. ‡ As I may say.

"Potesne igitur docere quomodo gallina aurea, pepererit ⁷⁸ ova?"

"Prorsus intelligo," respondit Flamingo: "a Ciconiis didici, quæ Orientem et Ægyptum et Persida visunt. Nam in iis maximè regionibus factum est. Anus quædam habuit gallinam —".

"Id planè memoriâ teneo," inquit pennigera comes: "oro ut ad rem venias; nam valde cupio audire."

"Ab initio oportet ¹⁰⁸ exordiri," refert Flamingo. "Anus quædam habuit gallinam —"

"Immo, intelligo," gallina inquit, "et ova aurea peperit. Sed quomodo? hæc res est."

"Consulo tibi ut discas bonos mores," respondet Flamingo: "Anus quædam habuit gallinam; et ova aurea peperit, singula singulis diebus. Anus autem cogitabat, *Singula singulis diebus — hau sat est: satius erat dissecare gallinam, et cuncta simul ova habere.* Cepit ergo cultrum, eamque dissecuit: sed ecce! nulla ova inerant. Hinc intelligendum —" ⁹⁶

"Num quomodo ova pepererit?" interpellat gallina.

"Hinc intelligendum" iterat Flamingo, "ut sis contentus ^{R. 24} eo quod habes."

"Sed quomodo ova parta sunt?" ait gallina, insistens.

"Istud numquam compertum est," respondet Flamingo.

"At promisisti te mihi dicturum." ⁸⁶

✓ "Vin' ergo me sinere ad finem venire?" ait alter, iratus: "est mihi ¹⁰³ in animo nil amplius dicere. At tu saltem" inquit, fastidiosè, "numquam poteris" ⁸⁸

aurea ova párere. Volo tamen quod ciconiæ mihi dixerunt id tibi referre: sed cave interpellès."

"Perge modò" inquit gallina.

"Ciconiæ autem omnia nôrunt; quotannis veniunt in Septemtrionem, et de hac re narrant. Sed non huc migrant: hæc audivi, cùm aliàs peregrinabar. Ne existimâris²⁷ me semper hîc habitâsse:" et Flamingo superbiosè circumspectavit.

"In isto colle ergo habitâsti?" interrogavit gallina: "unus e gallis nostris dehinc commigravit."

"Quem mihi collem narras? trans mare hoc demigravi."

"Ego scio," gallina interpellat, alacriter: "Anas noster omnia me docuit: longè, longissimè natavit. Sed perge, quæso: non interpellabo."

Primò igitur Flamingo sibi proposuit nihil ultrà dicere: sed magnopere cupivit sapientiam suam ostentare; itaque progressus est:

"Ciconiæ mihi dixerunt rem denuo vel pluries esse factam,—ad hunc modùm. Eundum²⁷ est foras, sub vesperūm frigidissimum totius²⁸ hiemis, horâ²⁹ quâ aliæ gallinæ ad perticam eunt, et ovum pariendum³⁰ inter yepres. Ibi usque ad manè vigilandum, juxta stanti;³¹ solis³² orientis primi radii oÿum in aurum convertent. Sic audivi, et haud dubiè verum est. De hac re præceptum composui: *Semper —*"

"Vive, vale," inquit gallina; "perlibenter manerem te auditura³³ loquentem; sed jam advesper-ascit."¹⁰⁶ Hæc lòcuta, abiit.

"Animal verè rusticum!" ait Flamingo: et, altero pede reposito, hic quoque in alteram partem spatiatur.

Hiems jam venerat, et nox erat frigidissima: quod ánates intellexére; nam aquarum frígore noscitabant. Facilè credas²⁷ gallinam meminisse⁸⁵ ea quæ ex Flamingone audierat: et nemini alteri⁸⁵ dixisse. Cùm igitur ceteræ gallinæ in perticâ con-sedissent) ea nusquam est inventa: sed aér frigidior erat quam ut speculatum irent. Manè autem, dum ceteri hortum circumibant, aliquantulum¹⁰² cibi pàssim carpentes, vel terram gelu duram rimantes, ad vepres tandem pervenére. Quid illic appáret? inter vepres, aureum ovum! at propter ovum conspexére gallinam congelatam, rigentem. Ovum quidem pepererat; fortiter, fideliter, vigilárat; sed, cùm radii matutini ovum in aurum verterunt, gallinam glacialem recalefacere nequiverunt.

Tum gallinæ omnes, congregatæ, cum pullis gallisque, circumstetère veneranter. Princeps gallorum juxta ovum constitit, et magnâ voce cantavit. Cantum en quâm clarum! quâm velut tubâ sonantem! quâm resonantem, quâm diuturnum, quâm triumphantem! Singulis pedibus pulli circumstetère; alterum præ frigore retraxerant: obstupuère, conticuère omnes! Tandem gallinæ inter se dicere cœperunt: "Nec quidquam ista nos docuit! qui nunc cognosci potest, quâ ratione sit factum?"

Quid autem ovo⁴¹ faciendum erat? Decrevit gallus. Gallinæ^{R. 11} maculentæ imperat, ut ovo in nido insideat, videatque quid foret partum. Ita gallina maculata sedebat. Per quinquaginta dies sedebat — viginti diebus^{R. 27} amplius quâ gallinis¹⁰³ mos est: sed statutum erat ut aliquid ex ovo gigneretur. Sedebat usque dum moreretur: nam, quinquagesimo die,^{R. 28} cùm gallus jam ediceret ne

diutius consideret, obiit: et usque adhuc ecce aureum ovum! Ipse rostro tūtudit, sed non valebat testam frangere. Universi rostris tutudere, quām multi multæque circumsistere poterant; sed testa perfringi recusavit. Tum volverunt ovum extra nidum, in lapideum pavimentum. Volvitur longius quām destinabant; nam non destitit volvi, donec in impluvium cecidit; et anas fortissimus, immersus in undas, nequidquam quæsivit. J. H. A.

CRŒSUS AND SOLON.

[From Herodotus, Book I, chapters 80-82; 86, 87.]

SOLON, the wisest of the Athenians, lived about six hundred years before Christ. After establishing laws and a constitution for Athens, he went upon a journey to the East, and visited Croesus, the wealthy and powerful king of Lydia, a district of Asia Minor. It is of his visit here that the following story is told.

Peregrè profectus Solon in Ægyptum, se contulit Sardes,^{* R. 31} ad Crœsum. Quòd ut advenit, in regiā hospitio acceptus est a Croeso. Tum, tertio aut quarto post die, jussu Crœsi, ministri regis circumduxere Solonem, ostentantes thesauros omnes, et quidquid ibi magni^{R. 6} et opulenti inerat.⁸⁴

Quæ cùm ille spectasset, et cuncta esset⁶⁹ contemplatus, tali modo eum percunctatus est Crœsus: "Hospes Atheniensis,"¹⁰⁵ inquit, "incessit me cupido ex te sciscitandi,⁹⁷ quem tu adhuc videris⁷⁸ omnium hominum^{R. 6} beatissimum." Nempe, quòd se ipsum hominum beatissimum esse putaret,^{R. 85} idcirco hanc illi quæstionem proposuit.

At Solon, nullà usus adsentatione,^{R. 25} sed ut res erat, "Ego verè," inquit "beatissimum vidi Tellum Atheniensem."

* Sardis, the capital of Lydia.

Quod miratus Crœsus, quærit, "Quâ tandem ratione Tellum beatissimum judicas?"

Cui ille: "Tellus," inquit, "florente civitate,¹¹³ filios habuerat bonos viros honestosque, et eorum liberos viderat, omnes superstites; idemque vitæ finem habuit splendidissimum; nam in pœlio postquam fortiter pugnavit, hostemque in fugam vertit, honestissimâ morte^{R. 25} defunctus est; et, eodem loco quo cecidit, publicè sepultus est, et magnificè honoratus."

Ita cùm Solon Crœsum admonuisset, interrogare hic institit, quemnam secundum ab illo vidisset⁷⁸ beatissimum; existimans utique secundas certè partes sese laturum.⁹⁴ At ille "Cleobin," inquit, "et Bitonem; de quibus hæc etiam narratur historia. Cùm festus dies ageretur Junonis Argivæ,* opertetque matrem horum bigis in templum vehi, nec in tempore ex agro adessent boves; tunc juvenes, jugum ipsi subeuntes, plaustrum traxerunt quo mater vehebatur; eoque¹¹² per quadraginta quinque stadia tracto,¹¹³ ad templum pervenerunt. Quo facto,¹¹² optimus eisdem^{R. 13} obtigit vitæ exitus; ostenditque in his Numen, melius esse hominibus mori, quâm vivere. Nam mater, stans ante simulacrum, precata est deam, ut filiis^{R. 14} suis id daret, quod optimum esset contingere homini. Post hanc precationem, peracto sacrificio, juvenes, cùm in ipso templo somno se dedissent, non amplius resurrexerunt; sed hoc vitæ exitu^{R. 25} sunt perfuncti."

Tum vero subiratus Crœsus, "Hospes Athenensis," ait, "nostra verò felicitas adeò abs te in

* Juno (Queen of the Gods) at Argos.

nihilum projicitur, ut ne privatis quidem hominibus
æquiparandos ⁹⁶ nos existimes ? ”

Cui ille “Crœse,” inquit, “in diurno tempore multa videre est* quæ quis nolit,^{R. 25} atque etiam tolerare multa. Jam te quidem ego et opulentum video, et multorum hominum regem; istud vero, quod ex me quærebas, de te non prædicabo, priusquam te vitâ bene defunctum audiero. In omni re respiciendus ⁹⁶ finis est, in quem sit res exitura: multos enim Deus, postquam felicitatem eis ostendit, funditus dein evertit.”

Post Solonis discessum, gravis divinitus vindicta Crœsum excepit: hac causâ, ut conthicere licet,¹⁰⁸ quod se ipsum hominum beatissimum judicaret. Nam multos post annos, captus a Persis,† ad regem Cyrum ductus est: qui Crœsum, compedibus vincatum, jussit imponi ingenti rogo,^{R. 13} ut vivus combureretur.^{R. 26} Tum vero ait in mentem Croeso³⁴ venisse illud Solonis, *Neminem viventem esse beatum.* Dicitur ergo, post longum silentium, ex imo pectore vocem edidisse, et ingemiscens ter clamâsse *Solonem!*

Tum Cyrus, hoc auditio, jussit interpretes e Crœso quærere, quis ille esset⁷⁸ quem invocaret; illique accedentes quæsiverunt. Sed Crœsus initio nihil iis respondit. At iis instantibus, et operosè urgentibus, dixit demum quod res erat: quo pacto olim Solon ad se venisset,⁷⁸ Atheniensis; qui, cum omnes suas opes esset contemplatus, pro nihilo eas duxisset; nec verò ea illum in se magis dixisse, quam in universum genus hominum, et in eos maximè qui sibi ipsis viderentur esse beati.

* There is occasion, or one is likely to see, &c.

† The Persians.

Hæc dum Crœsus referebat, jam incenso *rogo*,
arsere extrema circumcirca; Cyrus verò, ubi ex
interpretibus cognovit ea quæ Crœsus dixisset, —
pœnitentiâ ductus, et cogitans quid esset⁷⁸ quòd
(cùm ipse homo esset) alium hominem, qui sese^{R. 26}
non inferior fuisse felicitate, vivum igni traderet;
ad hæc veritus deorum vindictam, reputansque
quàm nihil esset in rebus humanis stabile, — ocùs
restingui jussit accensum ignem, Crœsumque inde
deduci; verùm ii quibus id mandatum erat vim
flammæ non amplius superare potuerunt.

Tum inter lâcimas Deum invocante Crœso,^{R. 29}
repente nubes, cùm serenum et tranquillum adhuc
fuisse cælum, contrahebatur, coortâque tempestate,
et vehementissimo effuso imbre, ignis extinctus est.

ROMAN STORIES.

I. How Horatius kept the Bridge.

[Livy, Book II. chap. 108]

After the kings had been expelled from Rome, the city was besieged and almost taken by the Etruscans, who held the ground beyond the Tiber.

Pons sublicius iter pæne hostibus dedit: ni unus
vir fuisse, Horatius Cocles; qui, positus forte in
statione pontis, reprehensans singulos, obsistens,
obtestansque deum et hominem fidem, testabatur:
"Nequidquam, deserto præsidio,^{R. 29} fugitis. Si
transitum pontem a tergo relinquétis, jam plus hos-
tium in Palatio Capitolioque, quàm in Janiculo,
erunt.* Itaque moneo, prædico vobis, ut pontem

* The Palatium and Capitolium are hills in the heart of the city: the Janiculum is beyond the bridge.

ferro, igni, quācumque vi poteritis, interrumpatis. Ego impetum hostium, quantum corpore uno obsisti¹¹⁰ potest, excipiam."

Vadit inde in primum aditum pontis; insignisque inter conspecta cedentium * terga, ipso miraculo^{R. 20} audaciæ obstupefecit hostes. Duos tamen cum eo pudor tenuit, Spurium Lartium ac Titum Herminium, ambos claros genere factisque. Cum his primam periculi procellam parumper sustinuit; deinde eos quoque ipsos, exigua parte pontis relictâ, cedere in tutum coëgit.

Circumferens inde truces minaciter oculos ad proceres Etruscorum, nunc singulos provocare,^{R. 22} nunc increpare omnes: "Servitia regum superborum! vestræ libertatis^{R. 8} immémores, alienam oppugnatum⁹⁸ huc venistis?"

Cunctati aliquamdiu sunt, dum alius alium circumspectant: pudor deinde commovet aciem; et, clamore sublato, undique in unum hostem tela conjiciunt. Quæ cùm in objecto scuto hæsissent, neque ille minus obstinatus pontem obtinéret, jam impetu conabantur detrudere virum; cùm simul fragor rupti pontis, simul clamor Romanorum, alacritate perfecti operis sublatus,† pavore subito impetum sustinuit.

Tum Cocles, "Tiberine pater!" inquit, "te sancte precor, hæc arma et hunc militem propitio flumine, accipias." Ita, sic armatus,‡ in Tiberim desiluit, incolumisque ad suos tranavit, — rem ausus plus famæ habituram § ad posteros, quam fidei. Grata erga tantam virtutem civitas fuit: statua in comitio posita; agri quantum uno die circumaravit, datum.

* Of those who fled.

† Raised for joy when the work was done.

‡ Armed as he was.

§ Likely to have.

2. *Coriolanus and his Mother.*[*Valerius Maximus*, Book V. ch. 4.]

Coriolanus was a brave general, but haughty, and hated by the people, who banished him from the city.

Coriolanus, maximi vir animi, et altissimi consilii, optimèque de Republicâ meritus, iniquissimæ damnationis ruínâ prostratus, ad Volscos, infestos tunc Romanis, confugit. Magno ubique pretio^{R. 20} virtus æstimatur. Itaque, quò latebras quæsítum²⁸ vénérat, ibi brevi summum adeptus est imperium: evenitque, ut [eum] quem pro se salutarem imperatorem cives habere noluerant, pæne pestiferum adversùs se ducem experirentur. Frequenter enim fusis exercitibus nostris, victoriarum suarum gradibus, áditum juxta moenia urbis Volscō militi struxit. Missi ad eum deprecandum legati nihil profecérunt. Missi deinde sacerdótes, cum ínfulis, æquè sine effectu rediérunt. Stupebat senatus; trepidabat populus: viri páriter ac mulieres exitium imminens lamentabantur.

Tunc Veturia, Coriolani mater, Volumniam uxorem ejus, et liberos, secum trahens, castra Volscorum petiit. Quam ubi filius adspexit, "Expugnâsti," inquit, "et vicisti iram meam, patria,³¹ precibus hujus admotis; ¹¹² cujus amori^{R. 14} te, quamvis meritò mihi invisam, dono." Continuòque Romanum agrum hostilibus armis^{R. 22} liberavit.

3. *How Cincinnatus was called to Power.*[*Livy*, Book III. chap. 26.]

Spes única imperii Romani, L. Quinctius, trans Tiberim, contra eum ipsum locum ubi nunc navalia sunt, quattuor jugerum colebat agrum, quæ prata

Quinctia vocantur. Ibi ab legatis — seu fossam fodiens palæ innisus, seu cùm araret; operi certè agresti intentus, — salute datâ invicem, redditâque, rogatus ut mandata senatus audiret, admiratus, rogat, "Satin' salva sunt omnia?" Tum togam properè e tugurio proferre uxorem Raciliam jubet. Quâ * simul, absterso pulvere ac sudore, velatus * processit, Dictatorem eum legati gratulantes consulunt: in urbem vocant; qui terror sit in exercitu exponunt. Navis Quinctio publicè parata fuit; transvectumque † tres obviâm egressi filii excipiunt; inde alii propinqui atque amici; tum Patrum ‡ major pars.

Eâ frequentiâ stipatus, antecedentibus lictoribus, deductus est domum. Et plebis concursus ingens fuit: sed ea nequâquam tam læta Quinctium vidi; § et imperii nimium, et virum in ipso imperio vehemtiorem,⁸² rata. Et illâ quidem nocte nihil præterquam vigilatum est¹¹⁰ in urbe.

4. *How the Capitol was saved by Geese.*

[Livy, Book v. chap. 47.]

In the year 389, b. c., Rome was taken and burnt by the Gauls, who then held the north of Italy. A garrison remained on the steep hill of the Capitol, but this was nearly surprised by the enemy, who climbed the rocky side of the hill by night.

Interim arx Romæ Capitoliumque in ingenti periculo fuit. Namque Galli tanto silentio in summum evasere, ut non custodes^{R. 16} solûm fâllerent, sed ne canes quidem, || sollîcitum animal ad nocturnos

* Clad in this. † When he had crossed. ‡ The Senators.

§ Cincinnatus had suppressed with great severity a revolution attempted by the people. || ne... quidem, not even.



strepitus, excitarent.^{R. 36} Anseres^{R. 16} non fefellere, quibus,⁴¹ sacris Junoni, in summâ inopâ cibi, tamen abstinebatur.^{110 *}

Quæ res saluti¹⁰⁴ fuit. Namque clangore^{R. 20} eorum, alarumque crepitum, excitus M. Manlius,— qui triennio^{R. 27} ante consul fuerat, vir bello^{R. 20} egregius,— armis arreptis,¹¹² simul ad arma céteros ciens, vadit; et, dum ceteri trépidant, Gallum, qui jam in summo constiterat, umbone ictum,⁹⁵ deturbat. Cujus casus prolapsi cùm proximos^{R. 16} sternet, trépidantes alios, armisque omissis saxa quibus^{R. 13} adhærebant manibus^{R. 20} amplexos, trucidat.

Jamque et alii congregati telis missilibusque saxis proturbare^{R. 33} hostes, ruinâque tota prolapsa acies in præceps deferri. Sedato deinde tumultu, reliquum noctis quieti datum est.

Luce ortâ, vocatis clássico^{R. 20} ad consilium militibus ad tribunos (cùm et rectè et pérperam facto pretium deberétur), Manlius primùm ob virtutem laudatus donatusque,— non ab tribunis solùm militum, sed consensu etiam militari: cui universi selibras farris, et quartarios vini ad ædes ejus, quæ in arce erant, contulérunt,— rem dictu⁹⁹ parvam, ceterum inopia fécerat eam argumentum ingens caritatis; cùm, se quisque victu^{R. 22} suo fraudans, detractum † corpori^{R. 14} atque usibus necessariis ad honorem unius viri conferret.

Tum vigiles ejus loci, quâ fefellerat adscendens hostis, citati. Et cùm in omnes (more militari) se animadversurum⁹⁶ Q. Sulpicius tribunus militum pronuntiâasset — consentiente clamore^{R. 20} militum,

* Which they refrained from eating.

† That which was taken, or spared.

in unum vigilem conjicentium culpam, deterritus —
a ceteris abstinuit: reum haud dubium ^{est} ejus noxæ,
approbantibus cunctis, de saxo dejecit.

5. *How Curtius leaped into the Gulf.*

[*Livy*, Book VII. chap. 6.]

Eodem anno, seu motu terræ, seu quâ vi aliâ, Forum medium, ferme specu vasto, collapsum in immensam altitudinem dicitur: nec ea vorago conjectu terræ, cùm pro se quisque gereret, expleri potuit, priùs quâm, deûm monitu, quæreretur, *Quo plurimum populus Romanus posset.** Id enim illi loco ^{B. 14} dicandum vates caneabant, si rem publicam perpetuam esse vellent.

Tum M. Curtius, juvenis bello egregius, cästigavit dubitantes † an ullum magis Romanum bonum ‡ esset, quâm arma virtusque. Silentio facto, intuens templa deorum immortalium, quæ Foro imminent, Capitoliumque, et porrigena manus nunc in cælum, nunc in patentes terræ hiatus ad deos Manes, § se devovit. Equo ^{B. 15} deinde quâm poterat maximè exornato insidens, armatum se in specum immisit: donaque ac fruges super eum a multitudine virorum ac mulierum sunt congestæ; lacusque Curtius ab hoc est appellatus.

STORY OF A DOLPHIN.

[From *Pliny's Letters*, Book ix. 88, written about A.D. 100.]

Est in Africâ Hipponensis colonia mari ^{B. 10} proxima: adjacet navigabile stagnum: ex hoc in

* *In what the Roman people were strongest.*

† *Those who doubted (acc.).* ‡ *Any good thing more truly Roman.*

§ *The spirits of the dead below.*

modum fluminis æstuarium emergit, quod vice alternâ, prout æstus aut repressit aut impulit, nunc infertur mari,^{R. 13} nunc redditur stagno. Omnis hic ætas piscandi,¹⁰⁷ navigandi, atque etiam natandi studio tenetur, — maximè pueri, quos otium lususque sollicitat. His¹⁰³ gloria et virtus, altissimè provehi; victor ille, qui longissimè ut littus, ita simul natantes, reliquit.

Hoc certamine puer quidam, audentior ceteris,^{R. 26} in ulteriora tendebat. Delphinus occurrit; et nunc præcedere³³ puerum, nunc sequi, nunc circumire, postremò subire, deponere, iterum subire, trepidantemque perferre primùm in altum; mox flectit ad littus, redditque terræ^{R. 14} et æqualibus.

Serpit per coloniam fama: concurrere^{R. 33} omnes; ipsum puerum tamquam miraculum adspicere, interrogare, audire, narrare. Postero die obseruant littus, prospectant mare, et si quid est mari simile. Natant pueri: inter hos ille, sed cautiùs. Delphinus rursus ad tempus, rursus ad puerum venit. Fugit ille, cum ceteris. Delphinus, quasi invitet^{R. 36} et revocet, exsilit; mergitur, variosque orbes implicitat expeditque.

Hoc altero die, hoc tertio, hoc pluribus; donec homines innutritos mari^{R. 14} subiret timendi⁵⁷ pudor. Accédunt, et adlidunt, et appellant; tangunt etiam, pertrectantque [se] præbentem.* Crescit audacia experimento.^{R. 20} Maximè puer, qui primus expertus est, adnatantis insilit tèrgo; fertur referturque; agnoscit⁸⁵ se, amari putat, amat ipse; neuter timet, neuter timetur; hujus fiducia, mansuetudo illius

* i. e. the dolphin.

augéatur. Necnon alii pueri, dextrâ lævâque, simul eunt, hortantes monentesque.

Ibat unâ (id quoque mirum) delphinus alius, tantum spectator et comes. Nihil enim simile aut faciebat aut patiebatur; sed alterum illum ducebat reducebatque, ut puerum ceteri pueri. Incredibile, — tam verum tamen quàm priora, — delphinum ^{R. 17} gestatorem conlusoremque puerorum in terram quoque extrahi solitum; * arenisque siccatum, ubi incaluisset, in mare revolvi. Constat Octavium Avitum, legatum pro consule, in littus educto, † religione pravâ superfudisse ^{R. 18} unguentum: cujus illum novitatem odoremque in altum refugisse; nec nisi post multos dies visum, languidum et mæustum; mox, redditis viribus, priorem lasciviam et sólita ministeria repetisse.

Confluebant omnes ad spectaculum magistratus, quorum adventu et morâ módica respública novis sumptibus atterebatur. Postremò locus ipse quietem suam secretumque perdebat. Placuit ¹⁰⁸ occultè intérfici [animal] ad quod coibatur.¹¹⁰

STORIES OF THE MIDDLE AGE.

1. *A Frank at the Eastern Court.*

[From St. Gall's Life of Charlemagne, written about A.D. 885.]

CHARLEMAGNE (Karl or Charles the Great), King of the Franks, was crowned Emperor of the West in the year 800. This story is told of an officer of his, sent as envoy to the Greek Emperor's court, at Constantinople.

Non videtur occultanda ⁹⁶ sapientia, quam sapienti Græciæ ^{R. 10} idem missus aperuit. Quum, autumnali

* Understand esse: was accustomed. † Understand delphino, on the dolphin.

témpore, ad urbem quamdam regiam cum sociis venisset, aliis aliò divisis, ipse cuidam episcopo commendatus est: qui quum jejuniis et orationibus incessanter incumberet, legatum illum pæne continuâ mortificavit inediâ.

Vernali autem temperie jam aliquantulum aridente,¹¹² præsentavit eum Regi.* Qui et interrogavit eum qualis sibi idem videretur episcopus. At ille, ex imis præcordiis alta suspiria trahens, "Santissimus est" ait "ille vester episcopus, quantum sine Deo possibile est." Ad quod stupefactus Rex "Quómodo" inquit "sine Deo aliquis sanctus esse potest?" Tum ille "Scriptum est" inquit "*Deus caritas est*, quâ¹¹³ iste vacuus est."

Tunc rex vocavit eum ad convivium suum, et inter medios próceres collocavit. A quibus talis lex constituta erat, ut nullus in mensâ regis, indígena sive ávena, aliquod animal, vel corpus animális, in partem aliam converteret; sed ita tantum, ut pósitum erat, de superiore parte manducaret.

Adlátus est autem piscis fluvialis, et pigmentis infusus, in disco pósitus. Quumque hospes idem, consuetudinis illius ignárus, pisces illum in partem alteram giraret, exsurgentes omnes dixerunt ad Regem: "Domne,† ita estis inhonorati, sicut nunquam anteriores vestri."

At ille, ingemiscens, dixit ad legatum illum, "Obstare non possum istis,¹¹⁴ quin morti continuò tradaris.¹¹⁵ Aliud pete, quodcumque volueris, et complébo."

* That is, the Greek Emperor.

† For domine: the plural (estis) is used in addressing the sovereign.

Tunc, parumper deliberans, cunctis audientibus, in hæc verba prorūpit: "Obsecro, domine Imperator, ut secundum promissionem vestram concedatis mihi unam petitionem parvulam."

Et Rex ait, "Postula⁸¹ quodcumque volueris, et impetrabis; præter quod contra legem Græcorum vitam tibi concedere non possum."

Tum ille, "Hoc" inquit "unum moriturus⁸⁴ flagito, ut quicunque me piscem illum girare conspexit, oculorum lumine⁸² privatetur."

Obstupefactus ad talem conditionem, Rex juravit quod ipse hoc non vidisset, sed tantum narrantibus credidisset. Deinde regina ita se cœpit excusare, "Per sanctam Mariam, ego illud non adverti." Post réliqui próceres, alias ante alium, tali se periculo exuere cupientes, ab hac se noxâ terribilibus sacramentis absolvere conabantur, Tum sapiens ille Francigena,* vanissimâ Hellade † in suis sedibus exsuperatâ, victor et sanus in patriam suam reversus est.

2. *The Court of Charlemagne.*

[Continuation of the foregoing.]

Post annos autem aliquot, direxit illuc indefessus Károlus quemdam episcopum, præcellentissimum mente et corpore visum, adjuncto ei comite nobilissimo duce. † Qui diutissimè protracti, tandem ad præsentiam Regis perducti, et indignè hábiti, per diversissima sunt loca divisi. Tandem verò, aliquando dimissi, cum magno navis et rerum dispendio redierunt.

* *Frank, or Frenchman.* † *Hellas, Greece.* ‡ *Duke.*

Non post multum autem direxit idem Rex legatarios suos ad glorioissimum Károlum. Fortè verò cónsigit, ut tunc idem epíscopus, cum duce præfato, apud Imperatorem esset.^{R. 28} Nuntiatis igitur venturis,* dederunt consilium sapientissimo Karolo, ut circumducerentur per Alpes et invia, donec, attritis omnibus et consumptis, ingenti penuriâ confecti, ad conspectum illius venire cogerentur.

Quumque venissent, fecit idem episcopus, vel socius ejus, comitem stabuli, in medio subjectorum suorum, throno sublimi considere, ut nequāquam aliis quām imperator credi posset. Quem ut legati viderunt, corruentes in terram, adorare voluerunt. Set a ministris repulsi, ad interiora prógredi sunt compulsi.

Quò quum venirent, videntes comitem palati in medio procerum concionantem, Imperatorem † suscipiati, terrâ ⁴⁰ tenuis sunt prostrati. Quumque et inde colaphis propellerentur, — dicentibus [eis] qui aderant *Non hic est Imperator!* — in ulteriora progressi, et invenientes magistrum mensæ regiæ, cum ministris ornatissimis, putantes Imperatorem, devoluti sunt in humum.

Indeque repulsi, repererunt in consistorio cubicularios Imperatoris circa magistrum suum, de quo non videretur dubium, quin ille princeps posset esse mortalium. Qui quum se quod non erat abnegasset, ostendebat tamen, quātenus, si fieri potuisset, in præsentiam Imperatoris augustissimi pervenire deberent.

* When it was told that they were coming.

† Supposing it was the emperor.

Tunc ex latere Cæsaris* directi sunt [homines] qui eos honorificè introducerent. Stabat autem gloriostissimus regum Karolus juxta fenestram lucidissimam, radians sicut sol in ortu suo, gemmis et auro conspicuus, innexus super Heittonem. Hoc quippe nomen erat episcopi ad Constantinopolim quondam destinati. In cujus undique circuitu consistebat instar militiae cœlestis, tres videlicet juvenes filii ejus, jam regni participes effecti; filiæque cum matre non minùs sapientiâ vel pulchritudine quâm monilibus ornatæ; pontifices formâ et virtute incomparabiles; præstantissimique nobilitate simul et sanctitate abbates; duces verò, tales qualis quondam apparuit Josue in castris Galgalæ; † exercitus verò, talis qualis de Samariâ Siros ‡ cum Assyriis effugavit.

Tunc consternati missi Græcorum, deficiente spiritu, et consilio perduto, muti et exanimis in pavimentum decidérunt: quos benignissimus Imperator elevans, consolatoriis allocutionibus animare conatus est. Tandem itaque recreato spiritu, quum exosum quondam et abjectum a se Heittonem in tali gloriâ viderent, iterum pavefacti, tamdiu volutabantur humi,⁷⁴ donec eis rex per Regem cœlorum juraret, nihil se illis mali in nullo aliquo § facturum. Quâ sponsione relevati, aliquantulùm fiducialiùs agere cœperunt; patriamque reversi, non sunt ultrius ad nostra || progressi.

* A title of the Emperor. † Joshua in the camp at Gilgal. ‡ Syrians.

§ In nothing at all: this is not good Latin. || Our country.

NOTE. — The teacher will observe, in this and the preceding section, several phrases not belonging to classical Latin: particularly, *dixerunt ad regem* (p. 117), and *juravist quod non vidisset* (p. 118), where we should say *regi*, and *se non vidisse*; also, *præsentavisti* for *adduxisti*, and *aliquis* for *quisquam* (p. 117).

3. *How Queen Philippa saved the Burghers of Calais.*

[Translated from the *Chronicles of Froissart*.]

In the year 1347, King Edward III., of England, after the battle of Crécy, had forced the city of Calais, by a long and painful siege, to ask for conditions of surrender. The story begins when the terms of the conqueror are first made known to the citizens, in the market square.

Ad sonum campanæ omnes convenêre, viri atque mulieres, valde cupientes aliquid novi^{¶ 6} audire, ut fit * eis qui famem tamdiu tolerârunt, ut nihil possint ampliùs. Quibus congressis, et in magnum atrium congregatis, viris^{¶ 1} atque mulieribus, Johannes quidam Viennensis, quâm humanissimè^{¶ 2} poterat, significavit omnia verba jam ante narrata: "Res" inquit "non aliter se habere potest; et necesse est ut quâm brevissimè consulatis atque respondeatis."

Quo auditio, cœpere omnes tam vehementer plorare ac flere, ut nemo, quamvis ferreus, non simul mæreret. Et per spatum horæ, nec respondere nec loqui poterant; quin ipse Johannes Viennensis tantâ misericordiâ commotus est, ut abundè lacrimaret.

Paullo post, oppidanus gravis surrexit, ditissimus totius urbis — cui nomen Eustachio Sancti Petri — et coram^{¶ 3} omnibus sic locutus est: "Miserum, cives mei, atque nefandum foret, si tantus populus fame sive aliter periret, aliquâ viâ salutis apparente; et magnum ejus meritum erit, qui talem calamitatem defendet. Immo, tantam habeo spem gratiæ veniæque, apud Deum Dominum nostrum, si pro hoc

* As usually happens.

populo moriar, ut velim primus omnium ^{R. 6} mori;
et libenter me tradam, cum merâ tunicâ, nudo
capite, laqueo circa collum dato, misericordiæ ^{R. 14}
Regis Anglicani."

Hæc ubi dixit, cuncti circumvenere plorantes:
complures, viri mulieresque, ei ^{R. 10} se projecere ad
pedes; maximèque flebile erat illic stare, illa audire,
attendere, videre.

Deinde alter fortis oppidanus, dives et ipse admodum, cui duæ filiæ pulcherimæ, ipse quoque óbtulit
se comitem; tum tertius, homo locuples supellectile
heredioque, ^{R. 20} addidit se comitem propinquis; ^{R. 14}
fraterque ejus, quartus; deinde quintus; tum sextus.
Hi omnes nudati, cum meris tunicis braccisque, et
laqueis circum colla datis, ut a rege edictum erat,
egressi sunt, portantes claves castelli et urbis: quis-
que manu tenuit aliquid clavium. . . .

Rex fortè tum in conclavi sedebat, magnâ cum
frequentiâ comitum, baronum, equitum.* Certior
factus oppidanos appropinquare,⁸⁵ cum præscripto
apparatu, exiit in spatum ante castellum, omni
cœtu nobilium comitante, magnâque insuper turbâ
cupientium oppidanos videre. † Regina quoque
Regem, dominum suum, secuta est.

Tum Gualterus quidam, qui oppidanos eò duxerat,
cum multis aliis, accessit ad Regem, dixitque:
"Rex domine noster, ecce obsides oppidanorum, ut
jussisti." Rex paulisper sese continuit, sæviter eos
intuens: nam omnes oppidanos magnopere óderat,
propter immensa damna stragesque, jam ante ab eis
in se facta.

* Observe that these are the modern titles, *counts*, *barons*, and *knight*s.

† Of those eager to see the burghers.

Et sex oppidanī, in genua coram rege procumbentes, junctis manib⁹, ita locuti sunt: "Domine noster, Rex clementissime, ecce nos hīc præsentes, nōbiliſſimi natu^{⁹⁹} omnium civium, magni mercatores: huc attulimus, tradimusque tibi, claves urbis et castelli; sic vestiū uti vides, voluntati tuæ prorsus dediti, ut reliquos oppidanos servemus, tanta tamque dura jamdiu passos.^{⁹⁹} Placeat ergo tibi misererī nostri,^{⁹⁸} pro virtute nobilitateque tuā."

Neque verò quisquam aderat — princeps, eques, aut miles — qui præ misericordiā lacrimis abstinere poterat; diuque omnes loqui nequiverunt. Nec mirum quidem; multum enim habet in se miserationis, homines videre tam prostratos, in tantum periculum lapsos.

Rex interea conspexit, admodum iratus; nam adeò durus erat, tantāque iracundiā commotus, ut loqui non posset. Quum prīmū loqui poterat, imperavit ut statim securi ferirentur.* Tum omnes principes equitesque qui aderant, instanter, magno cum fletu, obsecrārunt ut rex casum eorum miseraretur; sed noluit quidquam morari.

Deinde Gualterus, de quo suprà dictum est, ita loquitur: "O Rex clementissime, cōhibe iracundiam tuam. Est tibi fama ac laus summæ mansuetudinis atque nobilitatis: noli^{⁹⁹} igitur facinus patrare, quo laus tua obscuretur, aut quod quis tibi ut scelus objiciat. Nisi hominum^{⁹⁸} horum eris miseritus, omnes nimiam tuam sævitiam incusabunt, qui tam crudeliter viros fortes interficeris,^{⁹⁹} ultro sese offrēntes misericordiæ tuæ, ut alios tutarentur."

* *That they should be instantly beheaded.*

Ad hoc dictum Rex, dentibus frendens, "Gualtere," inquit, "cave me frænâris: ita esse oportet, et nequâquam aliter: carnifex statim adesto: isti oppidani tot militum meorum occiderunt, ut eis quoque profectò sit moriendum."⁹⁸

Tunc generosa Regina Angliæ humiliter, demisso vultu, flensque tam luctuosè ut vix se sustinere posset, in genua sese prosternens ante Regem dominum suum, ita locuta est: "Domine mi benigne, ex eo tempore quum mare transivi, magno (ut ipse scis) cum periculo meo, nihil umquam a te poposci vel postulavi: hoc ergo humillimè oro, et pro meâ parte deposito — solum et unicum munus tum pio filio sanctæ Mariæ, tum pro tuo in me amore — ut horum sex hominum te misereat."

Rex paulisper reticuit, contemplans formosam uxorem, in genibus tam miseriter flentem: tandem aliquantulùm mitigatus — noluit enim irasci mulieri ^{R. 11} tam teneræ tamque humili — respondit: "At malim, mulier, te úbivis esse terrarum quam hic: adeò instanter me hoc rogas, ut recusare non ausim: et, quamvis invitus, ecce, tibi istos libero: tu eis ^{R. 10} facito quodcumque voles."

Generosa Regina respondit: "Domine mi, maximas gratias ago."

Tum Regina surrexit: sex oppidanos resurgere jussit: laqueisque de collis detractis, in conclave eos gaudenter duxit: deinde, quum vestiti essent, paravit amplissimam cœnam, eosque securos de tecto dimisit: unde discessere alius aliò, habitaturi in urbibus Picardiæ.*

J. H. A.

* Picardie, the northern part of France.

MEDIEVAL HYMNS.

I. *Dies Iræ.*

[Written by Thomas of Celano, a Franciscan monk of the Thirteenth Century. The entire hymn consists of eighteen stanzas.]

Dies iræ, dies illa
 Solvet sæclum in favillâ:
 Teste David cum Sibyllâ.

Quantus tremor est futurus,
 Quando judex est venturus,
 Cuncta strictè discussurus !

Tuba, mirum spargens sonum,
 Per sepulcra regionum,
 Coget omnes ante thronum.

Mors stupebit et natura,
 Quum resurget creatura,
 Judicanti responsura.

Liber scriptus proferetur,
 In quo totum continetur,
 Unde mundus judicetur.

Judex ergo quum sedebit,
 Quidquid latet apparebit:
 Nil inultum remanebit.

Quid sum miser tunc dicturus?
 Quem patronum rogaturus,
 Quum vix justus sit securus?

Rex tremendæ majestatis,
 Qui salvandos salvas gratis,
 Salva me, fons pietatis !

2. *Stabat Mater.*

[Composed in prison, about the year 1300, by Jacopone da Todi, a brilliant lawyer, who after his wife's death became a monk. The hymn consists of ten stanzas.]

Stabat mater dolorosa
 Juxta crucem lacrimosa,
 Dum pendebat filius:
 Cujus animam gementem,
 Contristantem et dolentem
 Pertransivit gladius.

O quam tristis et afflita
 Fuit illa benedicta
 Mater unigeniti!
 Quae mærebat, et dolebat,
 Et tremebat, dum videbat
 Nati poenas incliti.

Quis est homo qui non fleret,
 Christi matrem si videret,
 In tanto supplicio?
 Quis non posset contristari,
 Piam matrem contemplari,
 Dolentem cum filio?

Pro peccatis suæ gentis
 Vedit Jesum in tormentis,
 Et flagellis subditum!
 Vedit dulcem suum natum
 Moriendo desolatum,
 Dum emisit spiritum.

Sancta mater! istud agas:
 Crucifixi fige plagas
 Cordi meo validè:

Tui nati vulnerati,
Tam dignati, pro me pati,
Pœnas mecum divide!

Fac me verè tecum flere,
Crucifixo condolere,
Donec ego vixerò!
Juxta crucem tecum stare,
Te libenter sociare
In planctu desidero.

EVENING HYMN.

[By Bishop Heber.]

God that madest earth and heaven,
Darkness and light:
Who the day for toil hast given,
For rest the night:
May thine angel guards defend us:
Slumber sweet thy mercy send us:
Holy dreams and hopes attend us
This livelong night!

HYMNUS VESPERTINUS.

[“Arundines Cami.”]

Qui terras, cælumque, Deus, sublime parâsti,
Quique diem et tenebras:
Qui rigidum tolerare jubes sub luce laborem,
Otia nocte refers:
Angelicis functos operum tueare ministris,^{R. 20}
Dum sopor altus habet:
Spesque hilares adstent, et longâ noctis in horâ
Somnia sancta toris.

LINES

OF THE EMPEROR HADRIAN ADDRESSED TO HIS SOUL.

Hadriani morientis ad animam suam.

Animula, vagula, blandula,
Hospes comesque corporis,
Quæ nunc abibis in loca?
Pallidula, rigida, nudula,
Nec, ut soles, dabis joca.

PRAYER

[Written by Mary, Queen of Scots, on the morning of her execution, Feb. 8, 1587.]

O domine Deus!
Speravi in te:
O care mi Jesu,
 Nunc libera me!
In durâ catenâ,
In miserâ pœnâ,
 Desidero te:
Languendo, gemendo,
Et genu flectendo,
Adoro, imploro,
 Ut liberes me!

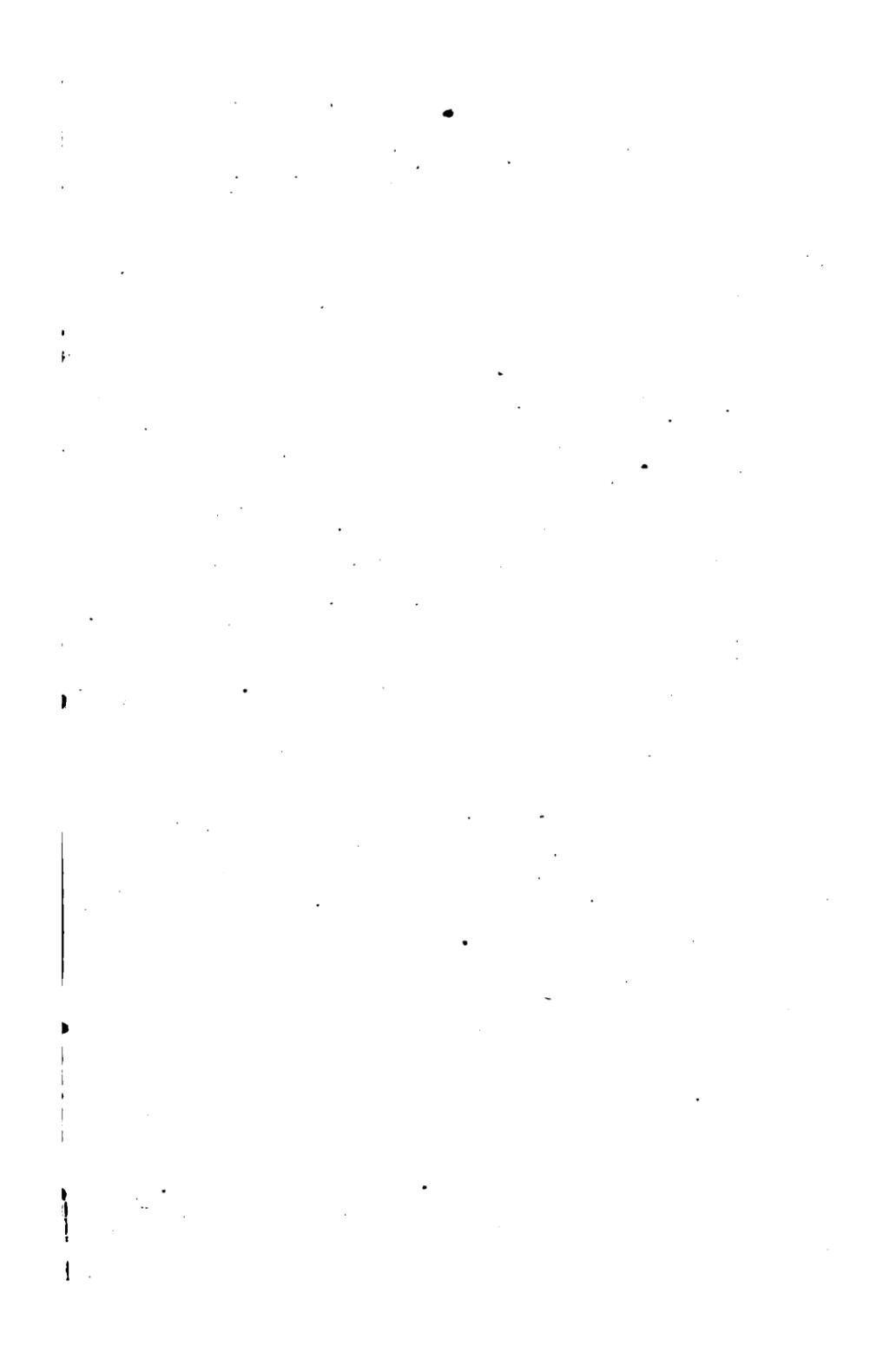


Table 1.
INFLECTION OF NOUNS.

1. Vowel Stems.

Sing. I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
Wing, <i>n.</i>	Grand/father, <i>M.</i>	Bear, <i>n.</i>	Bog, <i>n.</i>	Lake, <i>M.</i>
N. ala a'vus	a'per	a'vis	u'ter	la'cus
G. alis a'vi	a'pri	a'vis	u'tris	la'cus
D. alis a'vo	a'pro	a'vi	u'tri	la'cui
A. alam a'vum	a'prum	a'zem	u'tremi	la'cum
V. ala a've	a'per	a'vis	u'ter	la'cus
A. ala a'vo	a'pro	a'ye	u'tre	la'cu
<i>Plur.</i>				
N. alis a'vi	a'pri	a'ves	u'tres	la'cus
G. alis'rum a'vo'rum	a'pro'rum	a'vium	u'trium	la'cum
D. alis a'vis	a'pis	a'vibus	u'tribus	la'cibus
A. alis a'vos	a'pros	a'ves(is)	u'tres(is)	la'cus
V. alis a'vi	a'pri	a'ves	u'tres	la'cus
A. alis a'vis	a'pis	a'vibus	u'tribus	la'cibus
<i>Sing. I.</i>				
Comet, <i>M.</i>	Cave, <i>n.</i>	Net, <i>n.</i>	Spur, <i>n.</i>	Horn, <i>n.</i>
N. come'tes	an'trum	re'te	cal'car	cor'nu
G. come'tes	an'tri	re'tis	calca'ris	cor'nu (us)
D. come'tes	an'tro	re'ti	calca'ri	cor'nu
A. come'ten	an'trum	re'te	cal'car	cor'nu
V. come'ta	an'trum	re'te	cal'car	cor'nu
A. come'ta	an'tro	re'ti	calca'ri	cor'nu
<i>Plur.</i>				
N. come'tes	an'tra	re'tia	calca'ria	cor'nu's
G. come'trum	an'tro'rum	re'tium	calca'rium	cor'num
D. come'tis	an'tris	re'tibus	calcar'ibus	cor'ni'bus
A. come'tas	an'tra	re'tia	calca'ria	cor'nu's
V. come'tas	an'tra	re'tia	calca'ria	cor'nu's
A. come'tis	an'tris	re'tibus	calcar'ibus	cor'ni'bus

2. Consonant Stems.

Sing.	Concord, <i>M.</i>	lion, <i>M.</i>	Father, <i>M.</i>	Tre, <i>v.</i>	Wield, <i>v.</i>	Burden, <i>n.</i>
N. con'sul	le'o	pa'ter	ar'bor	vir'go	o'nus	o'nus
G. con'sulis	leo'nis	pa'tris	ar'boris	vir'ginis	on'eri	on'eri
D. con'suli	leo'ni	pa'tri	ar'bori	vir'gini	on'eri	on'eri
A. con'sulem	leo'nen'm	pa'trem	ar'borem	vir'ginem	onus	onus
V. con'sul	le'o	pa'ter	ar'bor	vir'go	o'nus	o'nus
A. con'sule	leo'ne	pa'tre	ar'bore	vir'gine	on'ere	on'ere
<i>Plur.</i>						
N. con'sules	leo'nes	pa'tres	ar'bore	vir'gines	on'era	on'era
G. con'sulum	leo'num	pa'trum	ar'borum	vir'ginum	on'erum	on'erum
D. con'silibus	leo'ni'bus	pa'tribus	ar'boribus	vir'ginibus	on'eribus	on'eribus
A. con'sules	leo'nes	pa'tres	ar'bore	vir'gines	on'era	on'era
V. con'sules	leo'nes	pa'tres	ar'bore	vir'gines	on'era	on'era
A. con'silibus	leo'ni'bus	pa'tribus	ar'boribus	vir'ginibus	on'eribus	on'eribus
<i>Sing.</i>						
Bear, <i>v.</i>	Week'd, <i>v.</i>	Age, <i>v.</i>	Ar', <i>v.</i>	Ligk, <i>v.</i>	Journey, <i>n.</i>	
N. tra'bs	(ops)	se'tas	ars	lux	l'ter	
G. tra'bis	o'pis	se'ta'tis	ar'tis	lu'cias	itin'eri	
D. tra'bi	o'pi	se'ta'ti	ar'ti	lu'ci	itin'eri	
A. tra'bem	opem	se'ta'tem	ar'tem	lu'cem	l'ter	
V. tra'bs	(ops)	se'tas	ars	lux	l'ter	
A. tra'be	o'pe	se'ta'te	arte	lu'ce	itin'ere	
<i>Plur.</i>						
N. tra'bes	o'pes	se'ta'tes	ar'tes	lu'ces	itin'era	
G. tra'bium	o'pum	se'ta'tum	ar'tium	lu'cum	itin'erum	
D. tra'ibus	o'pibus	se'ta'tibus	ar'tibus	lu'cibus	itin'ebus	
A. tra'bes	o'pes	se'ta'tes	ar'tes	lu'ces	itin'era	
V. tra'bes	o'pes	se'ta'tes	ar'tes	lu'ces	itin'era	
A. tra'ibus	o'pibus	se'ta'tibus	ar'tibus	lu'cibus	itin'ebus	

Table 2.
TERMINATIONS OF NOUNS.

DECL. I. (a)	II. (o)	III. (i)	IV. (u)	V. (e)
N. a, ē, as, es	us, ūs, ems, um, dn	s, &c. (See § 11, IV.)	us, u, ē	es
G. ae (ai), es	i (ius), ei	is, ī	us (uis) us	ei (e)
D. ae (ai)	o (i) ei	is, ī	ui (u) o	ei (e)
A. am, an, en	um, on, es	em (im), in yn ī	um o	em
V. a,	e (i), es	(as noun) ī y	us o	es
A. a,	o	e (i), ī	u o	e
Plural.				
N.V. ae	i	es, a, ia	us, ua	es
G. arum (um)	orum (um, om), dn	um, lum	uum	erum
D.A. is (abus)	is (obus)	ibus	ibus (abus)	ebus
A. as	os, a	es (is), a, ia	us, ua	es

1. Unusual forms are in parenthesis; Greek forms in *Italics*.
2. In the Second Declension, when the stem ends in er, ir, the terminations of the nom. and voc. singular are not added.
3. In vowel-stems of the Third Declension, the characteristic vowel (i) is in several of the cases absorbed in the termination; but it remains in the gen. pl. ium, and in some words in the acc. and abl. sing. im, ī, and the acc. plur. is (eis).
4. The accusative im and abl. ī are found in names of rivers in is; also in āmūsīs, † āquālis, būrīs, cannābīs, † clāvīs, † febris, mēphītīs, † messīs, † nāvīs, pelvīs, praeſēpīs, † puppīs, rāvīs, † restīs, sēcūrīs, tāmentīs, sītīs, † strīglīs, † turrīs, tūsīs, vīs.
5. The following also have the abl. sometimes in ī: amnīs, cīvis, finīs, fūtīs, ignīs, imber, orbīs.
6. The gen. plur. ium is found (rarely with acc. pl. in is), in—
 - Vowel-stems, including neuters in al and ar, and the masculine imber, līnter, ūter, venter:—except āpis, cānīs, fōrīs, jūvēnīs, müzīlīs, prōlēs, strīglīs, strūes, vātēs, and vōlucrīs, and occasionally a few others, which have um;
 - Mute-stems ending in two consonants, except some in nt;
 - Local names (adjectives) in as, as noſtras, of our country; also Quīrlīs, Samnīs, Penātēs, optimātēs, and sometimes other nouns in as, as sētas, civītēs;
 - And the following:—dos, fauces, † fraus, † fur, glīs, † larīs, mīs, † mus, nīx, † rēn, strīx, trabs, via.
7. Nouns in io, abstract and collective,—as rātīo, reason; lēgio, legion,—are feminine. The following, denoting material objects, are masculine:—curcūlīo, weevil; pāpīlīo butterfly; pūgīo, dagger; scīpīo, staff; septēmtrīo, the north; stellīo, lizard; strūthīo, ostrich; tītīo, firebrand; unīo, pearl; vespertīlīo, bat.
8. The following in ūs are feminine:—incus, anvil; jūventūs, youth; pālūs, marsh; pēcūs, sheep; sālūs, safety; sēnectūs, old age; servītūs, slavery; subscūs, dovetail; tellūs, earth; virtūs, virtue.

† Sometimes.

Table 3.

INFLECTION OF ADJECTIVES.—I.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION.

Bonus, *good*.

Sing. M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. bo'nus	bo'na	bo'num	solus	so'la	sol'um
G. bo'ni	bo'ne	bo'ni	sol'i'us	sol'i'us	sol'i'us
D. bo'no	bo'ne	bo'no	sol'i	sol'i	sol'i
A. bo'num	bo'nam	bo'num	sol'um	sol'um	sol'um
V. bo'ne	bo'na	bo'num	sole	so'la	sol'um
A. bo'no	bo'na	bo'no	sol'o	so'la	sol'o

Plur.

N. bo'ni	bo'ne	bo'na	sol'i	so'les	sol'a
G. bono'rum	bona'rum	bono'rum	sol'o'rum	sol'a'rum	sol'o'rum
D. bo'nis	bo'nis	bo'nis	sol'i's	sol'i's	sol'i's
A. bo'nos	bo'nas	bo'na	sol'os	sol'as	sol'a
V. bo'ni	bo'ne	bo'na	sol'i	so'les	sol'a
A. bo'nis	bo'nis	bo'nis	sol'i's	sol'is	sol'i's

Miser, *wretched*.

Sing. M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. mis'er	mis'era	mis'erum	a'ter	a'tra	a'trum
G. mis'eri	mis'ere	mis'eri	a'tri	a'tre	a'tri
D. mis'ero	mis'ere	mis'ero	a'tro	a'tre	a'tro
A. mis'erum	mis'eram	mis'erum	a'trum	a'tram	a'trum
V. mis'eri	mis'era	mis'erum	a'ter	a'tra	a'trum
A. mis'ero	mis'era	mis'ero	a'tro	a'tra	a'tro

Plur.

N. mis'eri	mis'eres	mis'era	a'tri	a'tre	a'tra
G. misero'rum	misera'rum	misero'rum	atro'rum	atra'rum	stro'rum
D. mis'eres	mis'eres	mis'eria	a'tris	a'tris	a'tris
A. mis'eros	mis'eras	mis'era	a'tros	a'tras	a'tra
V. mis'eri	mis'eres	mis'era	a'tri	a'tre	a'tra
A. mis'eres	mis'eres	mis'eria	a'tris	a'tris	a'tris

THIRD DECLENSION.

1. ADJECTIVES OF TWO AND THREE TERMINATIONS (*Vowel Stems*).

Facilis, *easy*.

Celeb're, *famous*.

Sing. M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. fac'ilis	fac'ilis	fac'ile	cel'eb're	cel'eb'ris	cel'eb're
G. fac'ilis	fac'ilis	fac'ilis	cel'eb'ris	cel'eb'ris	cel'eb'ris
D. fac'ili	fac'ili	fac'ili	cel'eb'ri	cel'eb'ri	cel'eb'ri
A. fac'ilem	fac'ilem	fac'ile	cel'eb'rem	cel'eb'rem	cel'eb're
V. fac'ilis	fac'ilis	fac'ile	cel'eb're	cel'eb'ris	cel'eb're
A. fac'ili	fac'ili	fac'ili	cel'eb'ri	cel'eb'ri	cel'eb'ri

Plur.

N. fac'iles	fac'iles	fac'il'a	cel'eb'res	cel'eb'res	cel'eb'ria
G. fac'il'um	fac'il'um	fac'il'um	cel'eb'rium	cel'eb'rium	cel'eb'ribus
D. fac'il'ibus	fac'il'ibus	fac'il'ibus	cel'eb'ribus	cel'eb'ribus	cel'eb'ribus
A. fac'iles(is) fac'iles(is) fac'il'a			cel'eb'res(is)	cel'eb'res(is)	cel'eb'ria
V. fac'iles	fac'iles	fac'il'a	cel'eb'res	cel'eb'res	cel'eb'ria
D. fac'il'ibus	fac'il'ibus	fac'il'ibus	cel'eb'ribus	cel'eb'ribus	cel'eb'ribus

Like cel'eb're are declined acer, *keen*; alacer, *eager*; campester, *of the field*; equester, *of horsemen*; paluster, *marshy*; pedester, *on foot*; puter, *rotten*; salüber, *wholesome*; silvester, *wooded*; terrester, *of the land*; volūcer, *winged*; also, celer, cel'eb'ris, celere, *swift*.

Table 4.

INFLECTION OF ADJECTIVES.—II.

ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION (*Consonant Stems*).

Sing.	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
N.	u'ber, <i>fertile</i>		ve'tus, <i>old</i>		par, <i>equal</i>	
G.	u'beris		veteris		paris	
D.	u'beri		veteri		pari	
A.	u'berem u'ber		veterem ve'tus	pa'rem	par	
V.	u'ber		ve'tus		par	
A.	u'bere (i)		vetero (i)		pari	
<i>Plur.</i>						
N.	u'beres u'bera		veteres vetera	pa'res	pa'ria	
G.	u'berum		veterum		pa'rium	
D.	u'beribus		veteribus		paribus	
A.	u'beres u'bera		veteres vetera	pa'res	pa'ria	
V.	u'beres u'bera		veteres vetera	pa'res	pa'ria	
A.	u'beribus		veteribus		paribus	
<i>Plur. M. F.</i>						
N.	in'ops, <i>poor</i>	sos'pes, <i>safe</i>	di'ves, <i>rich</i>		e'dax, <i>greedy</i>	
G.	in'opis	sos'pitis	div'itis		eda'cias	
D.	in'opi	sos'piti	div'iti		eda'ci	
A.	in'opem	sos'pitem	div'item di'ves	eda'cem	e'dax	
V.	in'ops	sos'pes	di'ves		e'dax	
A.	in'opi	sos'pite	div'ite (i)		eda'ci	
<i>Sing.</i>						
N.	in'opes	sos'pites	div'ites (ditia)	eda'ces	eda'cia	
G.	in'opum	sos'pitum	di'vetum		eda'cium	
D.	in'opibus	sos'pitibus	div'itibus		edac'ibus	
A.	in'opes	sos'pites	div'ites (ditia)	eda'ces	eda'cia	
V.	in'opes	sos'pites	div'ites (ditia)	eda'ces	eda'cia	
A.	in'opibus	sos'pitibus	div'itibus		edac'ibus	
<i>Participles.</i>						
<i>Comparatives.</i>						
M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.	
N.	a'mans, <i>loving</i>	i'ens, <i>going</i>	al'tior	al'tius, <i>higher</i>		
G.	aman'tis	eun'tis		al'tioris		
D.	aman'ti	eun'ti		al'tiori		
A.	aman'tem a'mans	eun'tem i'ens	al'tio'rem	al'tius		
V.	a'mans	i'ens	al'tior	al'tius		
A.	aman'te (i)	eun'te (i)	al'tio're (i)			
<i>Plur.</i>						
N.	aman'tes aman'tia	eun'tes eun'tia	al'tio'res	al'tio'ra		
G.	aman'tium (um)	eun'tium		al'tio'rum		
D.	aman'tibus	eun'tibus		al'tioribus		
A.	aman'tes aman'tia	eun'tes eun'tia	al'tio'res	al'tio'ra		
V.	aman'tes aman'tia	eun'tes eun'tia	al'tio'res	al'tio'ra		
A.	aman'tibus	eun'tibus		al'tioribus		

The ablative singular commonly ends in *i*. Many adjectives, as, *inops*, have only *i*; some, as *sospes*, only *e*. Comparatives, and participles in *es*, when used as participles, have usually *e*; so also have adjectives used as nouns, as *inops*, *a poor man*, *inöpe*.

Liquid stems, and a few mute stems, as *di'ves*, *inops*, *supplex*, *particeps*, with those that have abl. sing. *e*, have gen. pl. *um*.

Some adjectives, as *inops*, *sospes*, are found only in the masc. and fem., and may be called adjectives of Common Gender.

Plus, *more* (N.), has gen. *pluris*; plur., nom. *plures*, *plura*; gen. *plurium*, etc.: *complures*, *several*, has sometimes neut. pl. *compluria*. All other comparatives are declined like *al'tior*.

Table 5.
PRONOUNS. — I.
PERSONAL, POSSESSIVE, AND DEMONSTRATIVE.

First Person.

SING. <i>I.</i>		<i>My.</i>		<i>Of our country.</i>
N. ego	meus	mea	meum	nostras
G. mei	mei	mea	mei	nostra'tis
D. mihi	meo	mea	meo	nostra'ti
A. me	meum	meam	meum	nostra'tem -tras
V. —	mi	mea	meum	nostras
A. me	meo	mea	meo	nostra'te (i)
PLUR. <i>We.</i>				
N. nos	mei	meas	mea	nostra'tes -tia
G. nostrum, -tri	meorum	mearum	meorum	nostra'tium
D. nobis	meis	meis	meis	nostratibus
A. nos	meos	meas	mea	nostra'tes -tia
V. —	mei	meas	mea	nostrates -tia
A. nobis	meis	meis	meis	nostratus

Second Person.

SING. <i>Thou.</i>		<i>Yours.</i>		<i>[Whose.]</i>
N. tu	vester	vestra	vestrum	cujus -a -um
G. tui	vestri	vestras	vestri	—
D. tubi	vestro	vestras	vestro	—
A. te	vestrum	vestram	vestrum	cujum -am -um
V. tu	—	—	—	—
A. te	vestro	vestra	vestro	cuja
PLUR. <i>Yon.</i>				
N. vos	vestri	vestres	vestra	cujas
G. vestrum, -tri	vestrorum	vestrarum	vestrarum	—
D. vobis	vestris	vestris	vestris	—
A. vos	vestros	vestras	vestra	cujas
V. vos	vestris	vestris	vestris	—
A. vobis	vestris	vestris	vestris	—

Demonstratives.

SING.	<i>That.</i>		<i>So.</i>	
N. il'le	il'la	il'lud	ip'se	ip'sum
G. illi'us	illi'us	illi'us	ip'si'us	ip'si'us
D. il'li	il'li	il'li	ip'si	ip'si
A. il'lum	il'lam	il'lud	ip'sum	ip'sum
V. —	—	—	ip'se	ip'sa
A. il'lo	il'la	il'lo	ip'so	ip'so
PLUR. <i>Those.</i>				
N. il'li	il'la	il'la	ip'si	ip'sa
G. illo'rum	illa'rum	illo'rum	ipso'rum	ipso'rum
D. il'lis	il'lis	il'lis	ip'sis	ip'sis
A. il'los	il'las	il'la	ip'sos	ip'sas
V. —	—	—	ip'si	ip'sa
A. il'lis	il'lis	il'lis	ip'sis	ip'sis

The Same.

SING.		PLUR.
N. i'dem	e'adem	i'dem
G. ejus'dem	eju'sdem	eju'sdem
D. ei'dem	ei'dem	ei'dem
A. eun'dem	eun'dem	i'dem
A. eo'dem	ea'dem	eo'dem
		eis'dem or iis'dem

Idem is the demonstrative *is*, *ea*, *id*, with the affix *-dem*, *same*; which is also added to the ablatives *eo*, *to that place*, and *ei*, *by that way*.

Table 6.
PRONOUNS.—II.

RELATIVE, INTERROGATIVE, AND INDEFINITE.

SING.		Who?		Some one.	
N.	quis	ques	quid	al'iquis	al'iqua al'iquid
G.		cujus			al'icujus
D.		cui			al'icui
A.	quem	quam	quid	al'iquem	al'iquam al'iquid
A.	quo	qua	quo	al'iquo	al'iqua al'iquo
PLUR.					
N.	qui	ques	ques	al'iqui	al'iques al'iqua
G.	quorum	quarum	quorum	aliquo'rum	aliqua'rum aliquo'rum
D.		quibus			al'iquibus
A.	quos	quas	ques	al'iquos	al'iquas al'iqua
A.		quibus			al'iquibus

Like aliquis are declined the indefinite pronouns *quia*, *quispiam*, *any*.

SING.		A certain one.		Any at all.	
N.	quidam	ques'dam	quoddam	quisquam	quicquam
G.		cujus'dam		cujus'quam	
D.		cui'dam		cui'quam	
A.	quendam	quandam	quoddam	quemquam	quicquam
A.	quodam	quadam	quodam	quoquam	
PLUR.					
N.	quidam	ques'dam	quodam	nemo	
G.	quorun'dam	quarun'dam	quorun'dam	(nulli'us)	
D.		quibus'dam		nem'ini	
A.	quosdam	quasdam	quodam	nem'inem	
A.		quibus'dam		(nullo)	

Quisque, *every*, and *unusquisque* are thus declined:—

N.	unusquis'que	unaqua'que	unumquid'que	(-quodque, -quicquid)
G.		uniuscujus'que		
D.		unicui'que		
A.	unumquemque	unamquam'que	unumquid'que	
A.	unoquo'que	unaqua'que	unoquo'que	

Compounds of *quis* (*qui*), *who*, and *titer*, *which of the two*, are:—

quisque,	uterque	(utrāque utrumque), each
quibus,	utervis,	{ whichever you please
quilibet,	uterlibet,	{ whichever
quicunque,	utercumquo,	whichever
[undique,]	utrimque (adv.)	on all (or both) sides
	alteruter (-tra, -trum, gen. trius),	one or the other

Quisquam (pron.) and *ullus* (adj.), *any*; *umquam*, *ever*; *usquam*, *anywhere*, are used only in negative, interrogative, and conditional sentences; also after *quam*, *than*, or *sine*, *without*.

The use of these indefinites is seen in the following lines:—

Quis, quispiam, n <i>n</i> , e <i>ss</i> dant	Quivis, quilibet, <i>any you please</i> ,
Vel ponunt; non determinant:	Continebunt cunctas res:
Aliquis, <i>some one</i> , denotat:	Quisquam, <i>any at all</i> , et nullus,
Quempiam, sed non nominat.	Excludunt omnes, sicut nullus.

Dom'deon.

With all relatives, the enclitic affix *-cumque*, *-soever*, may be used: as, *qualiscumque*, *of what kind soever*.

Table 7.
FIRST CONJUGATION.

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

II. PASSIVE VOICE

INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.
PRESENT, <i>I love.</i>		PRESENT, <i>I am loved.</i>	
a'mo, <i>I love</i>	a'mem,	a'mor	a'mer
a'mas, <i>thou lovest</i>	a'mes	a'ma'ris (re)	a'me'ris (re)
a'mat, <i>he loves</i>	a'met	a'ma'tur	a'me'tur
a'ma'mus, <i>we love</i>	a'me'mus	a'ma'mur	a'me'mur
a'ma'tis, <i>you love</i>	a'me'tis	a'ma'mi	a'me'mi
a'ma'nt, <i>they love</i>	a'ment	a'ma'ntur	a'me'ntur
IMPERFECT, <i>I loved (used to love).</i>		IMPERFECT, <i>I was loved.</i>	
a'ma'bam	a'ma'rem	a'ma'bar	a'ma'rer
a'ma'bas	a'ma'res	a'ma'ris (re)	a'ma're'ris (re)
a'ma'bat	a'ma'ret	a'ma'bur	a'ma're'bur
a'ma'mus	a'ma're'mus	a'ma'mur	a'ma're'mur
a'ma'tis	a'ma're'tis	a'ma'mi	a'ma're'mi
a'ma'bant	a'ma'rent	a'ma'ntur	a'ma're'ntur
FUTURE, <i>I shall or will love.</i>		FUTURE, <i>I shall be loved.</i>	
a'ma'bo	a'ma'tu'rus	a'ma'bor	futu'rum sit ut
a'ma'bis	sim, &c.	a'ma'bris (re)	a'mer, &c.
a'ma'bit		a'ma'bitur	
a'ma'imus		a'ma'bitur	
a'ma'b'itis		a'ma'b'ini	
a'ma'b'unt		a'ma'b'untur	
PERFECT, <i>I loved (have loved).</i>		PERFECT, <i>I was (have been) loved.</i>	
a'ma'vi	a'ma'verim	a'ma'tus sum	a'ma'tus sim
a'ma'vis'i	a'ma'veris	a'ma'tus es	a'ma'tus sis
a'ma'vit	a'ma'verit	a'ma'tus est	a'ma'tus sit
a'ma'imus	a'ma'verimus	a'ma'ti sumus	a'ma'ti simus
a'ma'vis'i	a'ma'veritis	a'ma'ti estis	a'ma'ti sitis
a'ma'verunt, -e're	a'ma'verint	a'ma'ti sunt	a'ma'ti sinta
PLUPERFECT, <i>I had loved.</i>		PLUPERFECT, <i>I had been loved.</i>	
a'ma'veram	a'ma'vis'sem	a'ma'tus eram	a'ma'tus es'sem
a'ma'veras	a'ma'vis'ses	a'ma'tus eras	a'ma'tus es'ses
a'ma'verat	a'ma'vis'set	a'ma'tus erat	a'ma'tus es'set
a'ma'vera'mus	a'ma'vis'se'mus	a'ma'ti era'mus	a'ma'ti esse'mus
a'ma'vera'tis	a'ma'vis'se'tis	a'ma'ti era'tis	a'ma'ti esse'tis
a'ma'verant	a'ma'vis'sent	a'ma'ti erant	a'ma'ti es'sent
FUTURE PERFECT, <i>I shall have loved.</i>		FUTURE PERFECT, <i>I shall have been loved.</i>	
a'ma'vero	a'ma'verim	a'ma'tus ero	a'ma'tus sim
a'ma'veris	&c.	a'ma'tus eris	&c.
a'ma'verit		a'ma'tus erit	
a'ma'verimus		a'ma'ti er'imus	
a'ma'veritis		a'ma'ti er'itis	
a'ma'verint		a'ma'ti er'unt	
SING.	PLUR.	IMPERATIVE.	SING.
Pr. a'ma, <i>love thou</i>	ama'te, <i>love ye</i>	'ama're	PLUR.
F. a'ma'to	ama'to	ama'tor	amam'i
a'ma'to			aman'tor
Pr. a'ma're, <i>to love</i>	Pr. a'ma'vis'se, <i>to love</i>	INFINITIVE.	
F. a'ma'tus	F. a'ma'rus		
Pr. a'ma're, <i>to have loved</i>	Pr. a'ma'ris, <i>to have been loved</i>		
F. a'ma'tus	F. a'ma'tum	PARTICIPLES.	
GER. a'ma'dus, <i>loving</i>	GER. a'ma'dus, a, <i>to be loved</i>		
GER. a'ma'dum, <i>loving</i>	GER. a'ma'dum, <i>to be loved</i>		
	Sup. a'ma'tum, a'ma'tu,		

Table 8.
SECOND CONJUGATION.

I. ACTIVE VOICE.		II. PASSIVE VOICE.		
INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.	
PRESENT, <i>I warn.</i>		PRESENT, <i>I am warned.</i>		
mo'neo, <i>I warn</i>	mo'neam	mo'neor	mo'near	
mo'nes, <i>you warn</i>	mo'neas	mo'neis (re)	mo'neas (re)	
mo'net, <i>he warns</i>	mo'nes	mo'netur	mo'neatur	
mo'ne'mus [<i>fc.</i>]	mo'neam'us	mo'ne'mur	mo'neam'mur	
mo'ne'tis	mo'neat'is	mo'nen'mini	mo'neam'mini	
mo'ne'nt	mo'neant	mo'nen'tur	mo'neantur	
IMPERFECT, <i>I was warning.</i>		IMPERFECT, <i>I was warned.</i>		
mo'ne'bam	mo'ne'rem	mo'ne'bar	mo'ne'rer	
mo'ne'bas	mo'ne'res	mo'neba'ris (re)	mo'ne'ris (re)	
mo'ne'bat	mo'ne'ret	mo'neba'tur	mo'ne'retur	
mo'neba'mus	mo'ne're'mus	mo'neba'mur	mo'ne're'mur	
mo'neba'tis	mo'ne're'tis	mo'nebam'ini	mo'ne'rem'ini	
mo'neb'ant	mo'ne'rent	mo'neb'antur	mo'ne'ren'tur	
FUTURE, <i>I shall warn.</i>		FUTURE, <i>I shall be warned.</i>		
mo'ne'bo	monitu'rus sim	mo'ne'bor	futu'rum sit ut	
mo'ne'bis	monitu'rus sis	mo'neb'oris (re)	mo'near, -aris, &c.	
mo'ne'bit	monitu'rus sit	mo'neb'itur		
mo'neb'imus	monitu'ri simus	mo'neb'imir		
mo'neb'itis	monitu'ri sitis	mo'nebim'ini		
mo'ne'bunt	monitu'ri sint	mo'nebun'tur		
PERFECT, <i>I warned (have warned).</i>		PERFECT, <i>I was (have been) warned.</i>		
mo'nu'i	monu'erim	mon'itus sum	mon'itus sim	
mo'nu'is'ti	monu'ris	mon'itus es	mon'itus sis	
mo'nu'it	monu'erit	mon'itus est	mon'itus sit	
mo'nu'imus	monuer'imus	mon'iti sumus	mon'iti simus	
mo'nu'is'tis	monuer'itis	mon'iti estis	mon'iti sitis	
mo'nu'runt (re)	monu'erint	mon'iti sunt	mon'iti sint	
PLUPERFECT, <i>I had warned.</i>		PLUPERFECT, <i>I had been warned.</i>		
mo'nu'era'm	monu'is'sem	mon'itus eram	mon'itus esse'm	
mo'nu'era's	monu'is'ses	mon'itus era'	mon'itus esse's	
mo'nu'era't	monu'is'set	mon'itus erat	mon'itus esse't	
mo'nu'era'mus	monu'is'simus	mon'iti era'm'us	mon'iti esse'mus	
mo'nu'era'tis	monu'is'sitis	mon'iti eratis	mon'iti esse'tis	
mo'nu'era'nt	monu'is'sent	mon'iti erant	mon'iti esse't	
FUTURE PERFECT, <i>I shall have warned.</i>		FUTURE PERFECT, <i>I shall have been warned.</i>		
mo'nu'ero	monu'erim	mon'itus ero	mon'itus sim	
mo'nu'eris	&c.	mon'itus eris	&c.	
mo'nu'erit		mon'itus erit		
mo'nu'era'mus		mon'iti erimus		
mo'nu'era'tis		mon'iti eritis		
mo'nu'era'nt		mon'iti erunt		
SING.	PLUR.	IMPERATIVE.	SING.	PLUR.
Pr. mo'ne	mo'ne'te	mo'ne're		monem'ini
F. mo'ne'to	moneto'te			
F. mo'ne'to	monen'to	mo'ne'tor		monen'tor
INFINITIVE.				
Pr. mo'ne're	Pf. monu'is'se	Pr. mo'ne'ri	Pr. mo'ni'tus esse	
F. monitu'rus esse		F. monitum iri (mon'itus 'fo're)		
PARTICIPLES.				
mo'nens	monitu'rus	mon'itus	monen'dus	
GER. monen'dum, di, &c.		SUP. mon'itum, mon'itu		

Table 9.

THIRD CONJUGATION (*Consonant Stem*).

I. ACTIVE VOICE.		II. PASSIVE VOICE.		
INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.	
PRESENT, <i>I rule.</i>		PRESENT, <i>I am ruled.</i>		
re'go, <i>I rule.</i>	re'gam	re'gor	re'gar	
re'gis, <i>thou rulest.</i>	re'gas	re'geris (re)	re'garis (re)	
re'git, <i>he rules.</i>	re'gat	re'gitur	re'gatur	
re'gimus, <i>we rule.</i>	re'gimus	re'gimur	re'gimur	
re'gitus, <i>you rule.</i>	re'gat'is	re'gim'ini	re'gam'ini	
re'gunt, <i>they rule.</i>	re'gant	re'gunt'ur	re'gan'tur	
IMPERFECT, <i>I was ruling.</i>		IMPERFECT, <i>I was ruled.</i>		
re'ge'bam	re'gerem	re'ge'bar	re'gerer	
re'ge'bas	re'geres	re'ge'baris (re)	re'gereris (re)	
re'ge'bat	re'geret	re'ge'barur	re'geretur	
re'geba'mus	re'gerem'ius	re'ge'bamur	re'gerem'ur	
re'geba'tis	re'geret'is	re'ge'bam'ini	re'gerem'ini	
re'ge'bant	re'gerent	re'ge'ban'tur	re'geren'tur	
FUTURE, <i>I shall rule.</i>		FUTURE, <i>I shall be ruled.</i>		
re'gam	rect'u'rus sim	re'gar	futu'rum sit ut	
re'ges	rect'u'rus sis	re'ge'ris (re)	re'gar	
re'get	rect'u'rus sit	re'ge'tur	re'ga'ris, &c.	
re'gimus	rectu'ri simus	re'ge'mur		
re'gutis	rectu'ri sitis	re'gem'ini		
re'gent	rectu'ri sint	re'gen'tur		
PERFECT, <i>I ruled (have ruled).</i>		PERFECT, <i>I was (have been) ruled.</i>		
rex'i	rex'erim	rec'tus sum	rec'tus sim	
rex'is'ti	rex'eris	rec'tus es	rec'tus sis	
rex'it	rex'erit	rec'tus est	rec'tus sit	
rex'im'us	rex'erimus	rec'ti sumus	rec'ti simus	
rex'is'tis	rex'eritis	rec'ti sitis	rec'ti sitis	
rex'e'runt (re)	rex'erint	rec'ti sunt	rec'ti sint	
PLUPERFECT, <i>I had ruled.</i>		PLUPERFECT, <i>I had been ruled.</i>		
rex'eram	rex'is'sem	rec'tus eram	rec'tus esse'm	
rex'eras	rex'is'sea	rec'tus eras	rec'tus esse's	
rex'erat	rex'is'set	rec'tus erat	rec'tus esse't	
rex'era'mus	rex'is'simus	rec'ti era'mus	rec'ti esse'mus	
rex'eratis	rex'is'sitis	rec'ti era'tis	rec'ti esse'tis	
rex'erant	rex'is'sent	rec'ti erant	rec'ti essent	
FUTURE PERFECT, <i>I shall have ruled.</i>		FUTURE PERFECT, <i>I shall have been ruled.</i>		
rex'ere	rex'erim	rec'tus ero	rec'tus sim	
rex'esis	&c.	rec'tus eris	&c.	
rex'erit		rec'tus erit		
rex'erimus		rec'ti er'imus		
rex'eritis		rec'ti er'itis		
rex'erint		rec'ti erunt		
SING.	PLUR.	IMPERATIVE.	SING.	PLUR.
PR. 2. re'ge	reg'ite	reg'e're	reg'im'ini	
F. 2. reg'ito	reg'ito'te	—		
3. reg'ito	reg'un'to	re'gitor	reg'un'tor	
INFINITIVE.				
Pr. reg'e're	Pr. rex'is'se	Pr. reg'i	Pr. rec'tus esse	
F. rect'u'rus esse		F. rec'tum iri (rec'tus fo're)		
PARTICIPLES.				
re'gens	rect'u'rus	rec'tus	regen'dus	
GER. regen'dum, di, &c.		SUP. rec'tum, rec'tu		

Table 10.

THIRD CONJUGATION (*Vowel Stem*).

I. ACTIVE VOICE.		II. PASSIVE VOICE.	
INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.
PRESENT, <i>I take.</i>		PRESENT, <i>I am taken.</i>	
ca'pi <u>o</u>	I take.	ca'pi <u>am</u>	ca'pi <u>or</u>
ca'pi <u>is</u>	thou takes.	ca'pi <u>as</u>	ca'pi <u>eris</u> (re)
ca'pi <u>it</u>	he takes.	ca'pi <u>at</u>	ca'pi <u>itur</u>
ca'pi <u>imus</u>	we take.	ca'pi <u>mus</u>	ca'pi <u>imur</u>
ca'pi <u>itis</u>	you take.	ca'pi <u>tis</u>	ca'pi <u>imur</u>
ca'pi <u>unt</u>	they take.	ca'pi <u>ant</u>	ca'pi <u>iantur</u>
IMPERFECT, <i>I was taking.</i>		IMPERFECT, <i>I was taken.</i>	
ca'pi <u>bam</u>	ca'pi <u>erem</u>	ca'pi <u>bar</u>	ca'pi <u>erer</u>
ca'pi <u>bas</u>	ca'pi <u>eres</u>	ca'pi <u>bris</u> (re)	ca'pi <u>eris</u> (re)
ca'pi <u>bat</u>	ca'pi <u>eret</u>	ca'pi <u>bitur</u>	ca'pi <u>etur</u>
ca'pi <u>ebam</u>	ca'pi <u>erimus</u>	ca'pi <u>ebur</u>	ca'pi <u>emur</u>
ca'pi <u>ebas</u>	ca'pi <u>eritis</u>	ca'pi <u>ebamini</u>	ca'pi <u>eremini</u>
ca'pi <u>ebat</u>	ca'pi <u>erent</u>	ca'pi <u>ebantur</u>	ca'pi <u>erentur</u>
FUTURE, <i>I shall take.</i>		FUTURE, <i>I shall be taken.</i>	
ca'pi <u>iam</u>	ca'pi <u>rus sim</u>	ca'pi <u>ar</u>	futu'rum sit ut
ca'pi <u>ies</u>	ca'pi <u>rus sis</u>	ca'pi <u>eris</u> (re)	ca'pi <u>ar</u>
ca'pi <u>iet</u>	ca'pi <u>rus sit</u>	ca'pi <u>etur</u>	-a <u>ris</u> , &c.
ca'pi <u>imus</u>	ca'pi <u>ri simus</u>	ca'pi <u>emur</u>	
ca'pi <u>tis</u>	ca'pi <u>ri sitis</u>	ca'pi <u>emini</u>	
ca'pi <u>ent</u>	ca'pi <u>ri aint</u>	ca'pi <u>entur</u>	
PERFECT, <i>I took (have taken).</i>		PERFECT, <i>I was (have been) taken.</i>	
ce'pi	ce'pi <u>rim</u>	ca'pi <u>tus sum</u>	ca'pi <u>tus sim</u>
cepi <u>st</u>	cepi <u>ris</u>	ca'pi <u>tus es</u>	ca'pi <u>tus sis</u>
ce pi	cepi <u>rit</u>	ca'pi <u>tus est</u>	ca'pi <u>tus sit</u>
cepi <u>imus</u>	cepi <u>erimus</u>	ca'pi <u>ti sumus</u>	ca'pi <u>ti simus</u>
cepi <u>tis</u>	cepi <u>eritis</u>	ca'pi <u>ti estis</u>	ca'pi <u>ti sitis</u>
cepe <u>runt</u> (re)	cepi <u>rint</u>	ca'pi <u>ti sunt</u>	ca'pi <u>ti sint</u>
PLUPERFECT, <i>I had taken.</i>		PLUPERFECT, <i>I had been taken.</i>	
cepi <u>eram</u>	cepi <u>sem</u>	ca'pi <u>tus eram</u>	ca'pi <u>tus essem</u>
cepi <u>eras</u>	cepi <u>ses</u>	ca'pi <u>tus eras</u>	ca'pi <u>tus essem</u>
cepi <u>erat</u>	cepi <u>set</u>	ca'pi <u>tus erat</u>	ca'pi <u>tus essem</u>
cepe <u>ra'mus</u>	cepi <u>se'mus</u>	ca'pi <u>ti era'mus</u>	ca'pi <u>ti esse'mus</u>
cepe <u>ra'tis</u>	cepi <u>se'tis</u>	ca'pi <u>ti era'tis</u>	ca'pi <u>ti esse'tis</u>
cepi <u>erant</u>	cepi <u>sent</u>	ca'pi <u>ti erant</u>	ca'pi <u>ti essem</u>
FUTURE PERFECT, <i>I shall have taken.</i>		FUTURE PERFECT, <i>I shall have been taken.</i>	
cepi <u>ero</u>	cepi <u>rim</u>	ca'pi <u>tus ero</u>	ca'pi <u>tus sim</u>
cepi <u>eris</u>	&c.	ca'pi <u>tus eris</u>	&c.
cepi <u>erit</u>		ca'pi <u>tus erit</u>	
cepe <u>ri'mus</u>		ca'pi <u>ti er'imus</u>	
cepe <u>ri'tis</u>		ca'pi <u>ti er'itis</u>	
cepi <u>erint</u>		ca'pi <u>ti erunt</u>	
SING.		PLUR.	
PR. 2. ca'pe	ca'pi <u>te</u>	IMPERATIVE.	SING.
F. 2. ca'pi <u>to</u>	ca'pi <u>to'te</u>	ca'pi <u>re</u>	ca'pi <u>ini</u>
3. ca'pi <u>to</u>	ca'pi <u>un'to</u>	ca'pi <u>tor</u>	ca'pi <u>un'tor</u>
INFINITIVE.			
PR. ca'pi <u>re</u>	PR. cepi <u>se</u>	PR. ca'pi	PR. ca'pi <u>tus esse</u>
F. ca'pi <u>rus esse</u>		F. ca'pi <u>tum iri</u> (ca'pi <u>tus fo're</u>)	
PARTICIPLES.			
ca'pi <u>ens</u>	ca'pi <u>rus</u>	ca'pi <u>tus</u>	ca'pi <u>en'dus</u>
GEN. ca'pi <u>en'dum</u> , di, &c.		SUP. ca'pi <u>tum</u> , ca'pi <u>tu</u>	

Table 9.

THIRD CONJUGATION (*Consonant Stem*).

I. ACTIVE VOICE.		II. PASSIVE VOICE.		
INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.	
PRESENT, <i>I rule.</i>		PRESENT, <i>I am ruled.</i>		
re'go, <i>I rule.</i>	re'gam	re'gor	re'gar	
re'gin, <i>thou rulest.</i>	re'gas	reg'oris (re)	reg'aris (re)	
re'git, <i>he rules.</i>	re'gat	reg'itur	reg'atur	
re'gimus, <i>we rule.</i>	reg'amus	reg'imur	reg'a'mur	
re'gitas, <i>you rule.</i>	reg'atis	regim'ini	regam'ini	
re'gunt, <i>they rule.</i>	re'gant	regun'tur	regan'tur	
IMPERFECT, <i>I was ruling.</i>		IMPERFECT, <i>I was ruled.</i>		
re'gah'm	reg'arem	re'ge'bar	re'gerer	
re'ge'bas	reg'eres	re'geba'ris (re)	regere'ris (re)	
re'ge'bat	reg'aret	re'geba'tur	regere'tur	
re'ge'bas'us	reg're'bus	re'geba'mur	regere'mur	
re'ge'bas'is	reg're'tis	re'geba'mini	regere'mini	
re'ge'ban't	reg'eren't	re'geban'tur	regeren'tur	
FUTURE, <i>I shall rule.</i>		FUTURE, <i>I shall be ruled.</i>		
re'gam	rect'u'rus sim	re'gar	futu'rum sit ut	
re'ges	rect'u'rus sis	re'ge'ris (re)	re'gar	
re'get	rect'u'rus sit	re'ges'tur	reg'a'ris, &c.	
re'gus	rect'u'ri simus	re'ge'mur		
re'get'is	rect'u'ri sitis	regem'ini		
re'gent	rect'u'ri sinta	regen'tur		
PAST, <i>I ruled (have ruled).</i>		PAST, <i>I was (have been) ruled.</i>		
rex'i	rex'erim	rec'tus sum	rec'tus sim	
rexis'ti	rex'eris	rec'tus es	rec'tus sis	
rex'it	rex'erit	rec'tus est	rec'tus sit	
rex'imus	rex'erimus	rec'ti sumus	rec'ti simus	
rexis'tis	rex'eritis	rec'ti catiis	rec'ti sitis	
rex'e'runt (re)	rex'erint	rec'ti sunt	rec'ti sinta	
PUPERFECT, <i>I had ruled.</i>		PUPERFECT, <i>I had been ruled.</i>		
rex'eram	rexis'sem	rec'tus eram	rec'tus essem	
rex'eras	rexis'sea	rec'tus eras	rec'tus esses	
rex'erat	rexis'set	rec'tus erat	rec'tus esset	
rexera'mus	rexisse'mus	rec'ti era'mus	rec'ti esse'mus	
rexera'tis	rexisse'tis	rec'ti era'tis	rec'ti esse'tis	
rex'erant	rexis'sent	rec'ti erant	rec'ti essent	
FUTURE PAST, <i>I shall have ruled.</i>		FUTURE PAST, <i>I shall have been ruled.</i>		
rex'ere	rex'erim	rec'tus ero	rec'tus sim	
rex'esis	&c.	rec'tus eris		
rex'erit		rec'tus erit		
rex'erimus		rec'ti er'imus		
rex'eritis		rec'ti er'itis		
rex'erint		rec'ti erunt		
SING.	PLUR.	IMPERATIVE.	SING.	PLUR.
Pr. 2. re'ge	reg'ite	reg'e'		regim'ini
F. 2. reg'ito	regito'te			regun'tor
3. reg'ito	regun'to	re'gitor		
INFINITIVE.				
2. reg'ere	Pr. rexis'se	Pr. re'gi	Pr. rec'tus esse	
rect'u'rus esse		F. rec'tum iri (rec'tus fo're)		
PARTICIPLES.				
rect'u'rus		rec'tus		regen'dus
m, di, &c.		SUP. rec'tum, rec'tu		

Table 10.

THIRD CONJUGATION (*Vowel Stem*).

I. ACTIVE VOICE.		II. PASSIVE VOICE.		
INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.	
PRESENT, <i>I take.</i>	<i>cap'iam</i>	PRESENT, <i>I am taken.</i>	<i>ca'piar</i>	
<i>ca'pis</i> , <i>thou takes.</i>	<i>ca'pias</i>	<i>ca'pior</i> (re)	<i>ca'pit'ris</i> (re)	
<i>ca'pit</i> , <i>he takes.</i>	<i>ca'piat</i>	<i>ca'pit'ur</i>	<i>ca'piat'ur</i>	
<i>ca'pimus</i> , <i>we take.</i>	<i>ca'piamus</i>	<i>ca'pimur</i>	<i>ca'piam'ur</i>	
<i>ca'pit'is</i> , <i>you take.</i>	<i>ca'piatis</i>	<i>ca'pim'ini</i>	<i>ca'piam'ini</i>	
<i>ca'piunt</i> , <i>they take.</i>	<i>ca'plant</i>	<i>ca'piunt'ar</i>	<i>ca'piant'ur</i>	
IMPERFECT, <i>I was taking.</i>		IMPERFECT, <i>I was taken.</i>		
<i>capie'bam</i>	<i>cap'e'ren</i>	<i>capie'b'ar</i>	<i>ca'pier</i>	
<i>capie'bas</i>	<i>cap'e'res</i>	<i>capie'b'ris</i> (re)	<i>capere'ris</i> (re)	
<i>capie'bat</i>	<i>cap'e'ret</i>	<i>capie'b'at'ur</i>	<i>capere'at'ur</i>	
<i>capie'bus</i>	<i>capere'mus</i>	<i>capie'b'amur</i>	<i>capere'mur</i>	
<i>capie'b'atis</i>	<i>capere't'is</i>	<i>capiebam'ini</i>	<i>caperem'ini</i>	
<i>capie'b'ant</i>	<i>capere'rent</i>	<i>capieban'tur</i>	<i>caperen'tur</i>	
FUTURE, <i>I shall take.</i>		FUTURE, <i>I shall be taken.</i>		
<i>ca'piam</i>	<i>capt'u'rus sim</i>	<i>ca'piar</i>	<i>futu'rum sit ut</i>	
<i>ca'pies</i>	<i>capt'u'ris sis</i>	<i>capie'ris</i> (re)	<i>ca'piar</i>	
<i>ca'piet</i>	<i>capt'u'rus sit</i>	<i>capie't'ir</i>	<i>-a'ris, &c.</i>	
<i>ca'pim'us</i>	<i>captu'ri simus</i>	<i>capie'm'ir</i>		
<i>ca'piet'is</i>	<i>captu'ri sitis</i>	<i>capiem'ini</i>		
<i>ca'pient</i>	<i>captu'ri sint</i>	<i>capien'tar</i>		
PERFECT, <i>I took (have taken).</i>		PERFECT, <i>I was (have been) taken.</i>		
<i>ce'pi</i>	<i>cep'erim</i>	<i>cap'tus sum</i>	<i>cap'tus sim</i>	
<i>cepi'stl</i>	<i>cep'oris</i>	<i>cap'tus es</i>	<i>cap'tus sis</i>	
<i>ce'pit</i>	<i>cep'erit</i>	<i>cap'tus est</i>	<i>cap'tus sit</i>	
<i>cepi'mus</i>	<i>cep'erim'us</i>	<i>cap'ti sumus</i>	<i>cap'ti simus</i>	
<i>cepi'tis</i>	<i>cep'erit'is</i>	<i>cap'ti estis</i>	<i>cap'ti sitis</i>	
<i>cepe'runt</i> (re)	<i>cep'erint</i>	<i>cap'ti sunt</i>	<i>cap'ti sint</i>	
PLUPERFECT, <i>I had taken.</i>		PLUPERFECT, <i>I had been taken.</i>		
<i>cep'eram</i>	<i>cepi'sem</i>	<i>cap'tus eram</i>	<i>cap'tus esse'm</i>	
<i>cep'eras</i>	<i>cepi'ses</i>	<i>cap'tus eras</i>	<i>cap'tus esse's</i>	
<i>cep'erat</i>	<i>cepi'sat</i>	<i>cap'tus erat</i>	<i>cap'tus esse't</i>	
<i>ceper'a'mus</i>	<i>cepi'sse'mus</i>	<i>cap'ti era'mus</i>	<i>cap'ti esse'mus</i>	
<i>ceper'a'tis</i>	<i>cepi'sse'tis</i>	<i>cap'ti era'tis</i>	<i>cap'ti esse'tis</i>	
<i>ceper'ant</i>	<i>cepi'sent</i>	<i>cap'ti erant</i>	<i>cap'ti essent</i>	
FUTURE PERFECT, <i>I shall have taken.</i>		FUTURE PERFECT, <i>I shall have been taken.</i>		
<i>cep'ero</i>	<i>cep'erim</i>	<i>cap'tus ero</i>	<i>cap'tus sim</i>	
<i>cep'oris</i>	&c.	<i>cap'tus eris</i>	&c.	
<i>cep'erit</i>		<i>cap'tus erit</i>		
<i>ceperim'us</i>		<i>cap'ti erim'us</i>		
<i>ceperit'is</i>		<i>cap'ti eritis</i>		
<i>cep'erint</i>		<i>cap'ti erunt</i>		
SING.	PLUR.	IMPERATIVE.	SING.	PLUR.
Pr. 2. <i>ca'pe</i>	<i>cap'ite</i>	<i>cap're</i>		<i>capim'ini</i>
F. 2. <i>cap'ito</i>	<i>capito</i>	<i>—</i>		<i>—</i>
3. <i>cap'ito</i>	<i>capiun'to</i>	<i>cap'itor</i>		<i>capiun'tor</i>
INFINITIVE.				
Pr. <i>cap'e're</i>	Pr. <i>cepi'se</i>	Pr. <i>ca'pi</i>	Pr. <i>cap'tus esse</i>	
F. <i>capt'u'rus esse</i>		F. <i>cap'tum iri</i> (<i>cap'tus fore</i>)		
PARTICIPLES.				
<i>ca'piens</i>	<i>capt'u'rus</i>	<i>cap'tus</i>	<i>capien'dus</i>	
Gen. <i>capien'dum</i> , <i>di</i> , &c.		Sup. <i>cap'tum</i> , <i>cap'tu</i>		

Table 11.
FOURTH CONJUGATION

I. ACTIVE VOICE.		II. PASSIVE VOICE.		
INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.	
PRESENT, <i>I hear.</i>		PRESENT, <i>I am heard.</i>		
au'dio, <i>I hear.</i>	au'diam	au'dior	au'diar	
au'dis, <i>thou hearest.</i>	au'dias	au'di'ris (re)	audia'ris (re)	
au'dit, <i>he hears.</i>	au'diat	au'di'tur	audia'tur	
audi'mus, <i>we hear.</i>	audi'mus	audi'mur	audia'mur	
audi'tis, <i>you hear.</i>	audi'tis	audi'mini	audiam'ini	
au'diunt, <i>they hear.</i>	au'diant	audiun'tur	audian'tur	
IMPERFECT, <i>I was hearing.</i>		IMPERFECT, <i>I was heard.</i>		
audie'bam	audi'rem	audie'bar	audi'rer	
audie'bas	audi'res	audieba'ris (re)	audire'ris (re)	
audie'bat	audi'ret	audiebu'tur	audire'tur	
audie'bamus	audi'remus	audieba'mur	audire'mur	
audieba'tis	audi'retis	audiebam'ini	audi'rem'ini	
audio'bant	audi'rent	audieba'tur	audirent'ur	
FUTURE, <i>I shall hear.</i>		FUTURE, <i>I shall be heard.</i>		
au'diam	audit'u'rus sim	au'diar	fu'tu'rum sit ut	
au'dies	audit'u'rus sis	au'di'ris (re)	audi'ar,	
au'diet	audit'u'rus sit	au'di'tur	-a'ris, &c.	
audi'mus	audit'u'ri simus	audi'mur		
audi'tis	audit'u'ri sitis	audiem'ini		
au'dient	audit'u'ri sint	audien'tur		
PERFECT, <i>I heard (have heard).</i>		PERFECT, <i>I was (have been) heard.</i>		
audi'vi	audi'verim	audi'tus sum	audi'tus sim	
audi'sti	audi'veris	audi'tus es	audi'tus sis	
audi'vit	audi'verit	audi'tus est	audi'tus sit	
audi'vemus	audi'ver'mus	audi'ti sumus	audi'ti simus	
audi'vetis	audi'ver'tis	audi'ti estis	audi'ti sitis	
audi'verunt (re)	audi'ver'it	audi'ti sunt	audi'ti sint	
IMPERFECT, <i>I had heard.</i>		IMPERFECT, <i>I had been heard.</i>		
audi'veram	audi'vesem	audi'tus eram	audi'tus essem	
audi'veras	audi'veses	audi'tus eras	audi'tus eses	
audi'verat	audi'veset	audi'tus erat	audi'tus eset	
audi'vera'mus	audi'vesse'mus	audi'ti era'mus	audi'ti esse'mus	
audi'vera'tis	audi'vesse'tis	audi'ti era'tis	audi'ti esse'tis	
audi'verant	audi'vesent	audi'ti erant	audi'ti essent	
FUTURE PERFECT, <i>I shall have heard.</i>		FUTURE PERFECT, <i>I shall have been heard.</i>		
audi'vero	audi'verim	audi'tus ero	audi'tus sim	
audi'veris	&c.	audi'tus eris	&c.	
audi'verit		audi'tus erit		
audi'ver'mus		audi'ti er'mus		
audi'ver'tis		audi'ti er'tis		
audi'verint		audi'ti erunt		
SING.	PLUR.	IMPERATIVE.	SING.	PLUR.
PR. 2. au'di	audi'te	audi're		audi'm'ini
F. 2. audi'to	audi'to'te			
3. audi'to	audiun'to	audi'tor		audiun'tor
INFINITIVE.				
PR. audi're	PR. audi'v'se	PR. audi'ri	PR. audi'tus esse	
F. audi'u'rus esse		F. audi'tum iri (audi'tus fo're)		
PARTICIPLES.				
au'diens	audi'u'rus	audi'tus	audi'en'dus	
Genn. audi'en'dum, di, &c.		SUP. audi'tum, audi'u'		

Table 12.

Esse, to be, AND ITS COMPOUNDS.

INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.
		<i>I can</i>	<i>PRESENT.</i>	<i>I help</i>	
sum, <i>I am</i>	sim	possum	possim	prosum,	prosim
es, <i>thou art</i>	sis	potes	possis	prodes	prosit
est, <i>he is</i>	sit	potest	possit	prodest	prosit
sumus	simus	pos'sumus	possi'mus	pro'sumus	prosi'mus
estis	sitis	potest'is	possit'is	prodestis	prosit'is
sunt	sint	possunt	possint	prosunt	prosint
<i>I was</i>		<i>I could</i>	<i>IMPERFECT.</i>	<i>I helped</i>	
eram	essem	pot'era'm	possem	prod'era'm	prod'esse'm
eras	esses	pot'eras	posses	prod'eras	prod'esses
erat	esset	pot'erat	posset	prod'era't	prod'esset
era'mus	esse'mus	potera'mus	posse'mus	prodera'mus	prod'esse'mus
era'tis	esse'tis	potera'tis	posse'tis	prodera'tis	prod'esse'tis
erant	essent	poterant	possent	prod'erant	prod'essent
			<i>FUTURE.</i>		
ero, <i>I shall be</i>		pot'ero, <i>I shall be able,</i>		prod'ero, <i>I shall help,</i>	
eris	ſe	pot'eriſ	ſe.	prod'eriſ	ſe.
erit		pot'erit		prod'erit	
er'imus		poter'imus		proder'imus	
er'itis		poter'itis		proder'itis	
erunt		poterunt		prod'erunt	
<i>I was or have been</i>			<i>PERFECT.</i>		
fui	fu'erim	potui	potu'rim	profui	profu'rim
fusisti	fu'eriſ	potu'ſisti	potu'eriſ	profu'ſisti	profu'eriſ
fuit	fu'erit	potuit	potu'erit	profuit	profu'erit
fu'imus	fu'erimus	potu'imus	potu'erimus	profu'imus	profu'erimus
fusitis	fu'eritis	potu'itis	potu'eritis	profu'itis	profu'eritis
fuerunt	fu'erint	potue'runt	potu'erint	profue'runt	profu'erint
or fui're		or potu'ere		or profue're	
<i>I had been</i>			<i>PLUPERFECT.</i>		
fu'eram	fuis'sem	potu'era'm	potu'issem	profu'era'm	profu'issem
fu'eras	fuis'ses	potu'eras	potu'is'ses	profu'eras	profu'is'ses
fu'erat	fuis'set	potu'erat	potu'is'set	profu'erat	profu'is'set
fuera'-	fuis'se'-	potu'era'-	potu'is'se'-	profu'era'-	profu'is'se'-
mus	mus	mus	mus	mus	mus
fuera'tis	fuis'setis	potu'era'tis	potu'is'setis	profu'era'tis	profu'is'setis
fu'erant	fuis'sent	potu'erant	potu'is'sent	profu'erant	profu'is'sent
			<i>FUTURE PERFECT.</i>		
fu'ero, <i>I shall have been</i>		potu'ero		profu'ero	
fu'eriſ		potu'eriſ		profu'eriſ	
fu'erit		potu'erit		profu'erit	
fuer'imus		potuer'imus		profuer'imus	
fuer'itis		potue'ritis		profue'ritis	
fu'erint		potu'erint		profu'erint	
			<i>IMPERATIVE.</i>		
PR.		es, <i>be thou este, be ye</i>			
YUT.	esto, <i>thou</i>	estote, <i>ye shall be</i>			
		shall be			
		sunt, <i>they shall be</i>			
			<i>INFINITIVE.</i>		
esse, <i>to be</i>	fuiſſe, <i>to have been</i>	poſſe	potuſſe	profuſſe	profuſſe
fore or futurus esse, <i>to be about to be</i>					
			<i>PARTICIPLES.</i>		
FUT. futurus, <i>about to be</i>			[potens, <i>powerful.</i>] profuturus		
Esse	is also combined with the prepositions ab, ad, de, in, inter, ob, p̄ae, sub, super.				

Table 13.

IRREGULAR CONJUGATION.—I.

The following list contains the Stem-endings of all the simple Verbs which form their Perfect and Supine Stems otherwise than by § 30, ii. iii. Those marked † have also regular forms.

Forms preceded by a hyphen are found only in compounds.
Compounds generally change *ē* or *ēs* of the stem into *I*.

tereo, ui, it, <i>resound.</i>	strideo, stridi, <i>whiz.</i>	figo, fixi, fix-, <i>fix.</i>
cubo, ui, it, <i>lie down.</i>	suadeo, suapi, <i>suas-,</i>	findo, fidi, fias, <i>splish.</i>
undo, ui, it, <i>give.</i>	persuade.	fingo, nxi, ct, <i>fashion.</i>
dono, ui, it, <i>subdue.</i>	teneo, tenui, tent-, <i>hold.</i>	flecto, xi, flex-, <i>bend.</i>
frico, cui, <i>tot., rub.</i>	tergo, rai, tera-, <i>wipe.</i>	fluo, fluxi, flux-, <i>flow.</i>
juvo, juvi, jut-, <i>help.</i>	tondeo, totondi, tons-,	fodio, fodi, foss-, <i>dig.</i>
misco, misci, <i>glitter.</i>	shear.	frango, fregi, fract-,
tuco, nscui, ct, <i>kill.</i>	torqueo, rsi, rt-, <i>twist.</i>	break.
pllico, cui, -cit, <i>fold.</i>	torre, ui, tost-, <i>roust.</i>	fremo, ui, it, <i>roar.</i>
ipco, -pot-, <i>drink.</i>	tergo, tarsi, <i>swell.</i>	frendo, -res-, <i>gnash.</i>
seco, cui, ct, <i>cut.</i>	urgeo, ursi, <i>urge.</i>	fugio, fugi, fugit, <i>flee.</i>
sono, ui, it, <i>sound.</i>	video, vidi, vis-, <i>see.</i>	fundo, fudi, fus-, <i>pour.</i>
sto, steti, stit-, <i>stand.</i>	vovo, vovi, vot-, <i>cow.</i>	furo, furui, <i>rage.</i>
tono, ui, it, <i>thunder.</i>	III.	gemo, ui, it, <i>groan.</i>
veto, ui, it, <i>forbid.</i>	abdo, didi, dit, <i>hida.</i>	gero, gessi, gest-, <i>bear.</i>
algeo, alsi, <i>be cold.</i>	ago, egi, act-, <i>drive.</i>	gigno, genui, it, <i>beget.</i>
arduo, arsi, ars-, <i>burn.</i>	alo, ui, alt-(15), <i>nourish.</i>	ico, ioi, iot, <i>strike.</i>
augeo, xi, ct, <i>increase.</i>	arcesso, ivi, it, <i>summon.</i>	inceesso, ivi, <i>attack.</i>
caveo, cavi, cavit, <i>care.</i>	bibo, bibi, bibit, <i>drink.</i>	jacio, jeci, jact-, <i>threw.</i>
censco, nsui, ns-, <i>value.</i>	cado, cesidi, cas-, <i>fall.</i>	lacesso, sivi, it, <i>provoke.</i>
cico, civi, cit-, <i>excite.</i>	ceo, occidi, cesi, <i>cut.</i>	ledo, lessi, less-, <i>hurt.</i>
deico, evi, eb-, <i>destroy.</i>	cano, cecini, cant-, <i>sing.</i>	lambo, bi, bit-, <i>lick.</i>
degeo, cui, doct, <i>touch.</i>	capessco, sivi, <i>undertake.</i>	tiavo, lavi, lot-, laut-,
faceo, vi, faut-, <i>favor.</i>	capio, cepi, capt-, <i>take.</i>	wash (reg. 1st conj.).
fervo, vi, bul, <i>boil.</i>	celo, cessi, cess-, <i>move.</i>	lego, gi, -xi, ct, <i>gather.</i>
fleo, flavi, flst, <i>wep.</i>	-cello, -ui, -cels, <i>impl.</i>	licio, lexi, lect-, <i>allure.</i>
foveo, fvi, fot, <i>cherish.</i>	-cando, di, cens-, <i>kindle.</i>	lino, vi (levi), lit-, <i>smear.</i>
frigeo, fraxi, fot, <i>be cold.</i>	cerno, crevi, cret-, <i>cre-</i>	linquo, -liqui, lict-,
fulgeo, fulsi, <i>shine.</i>	cincxi, cinct, not-, <i>gird.</i>	lure.
hereo, si, heb-, <i>stick.</i>	claudo, si, claus-, <i>shut.</i>	ludo, lusi, lus, <i>play.</i>
indugio, si, s-, <i>induge.</i>	colo, colui, cult-, <i>till.</i>	luo, lui, luit, <i>alone.</i>
jubeo, jussi, jus-, <i>rid.</i>	comprecesso, cui, <i>restrain.</i>	mando, di, mans-, <i>chew.</i>
liqueo, liqui (qui), melt.	consulo, lii, it, <i>consult.</i>	mergo, si, mers-, <i>dip.</i>
luseo, lixi, <i>shine.</i>	cocxi, cocxi, coct-, <i>cook.</i>	meto, messui, mess-,
mineo, si, mans-, <i>wait.</i>	credo, didi, dit, <i>trust.</i>	remp. [make water.
missco, isi, st, <i>smote.</i>	cresso, evi, et, <i>grow.</i>	mingo, minxi, mixt,
mixo, mixi, <i>mix.</i>	cudo, -di, -cuss-, <i>forge.</i>	mittio, misi, miss-, send.
mordeo, momordi, <i>bite.</i>	-cumbo, -cubui, -cubit-, <i>lie down.</i>	molo, lui, lit, <i>grind.</i>
moveo, vi, mot-, <i>move.</i>	cupio, ivi, it, <i>desire.</i>	necto, xi(ui), nec-, <i>weare.</i>
multeo, lsi, ls-, <i>smote.</i>	curro, cucurri, ours-,	nosco, novi, not-, <i>learn.</i>
mulgeo, lsi (xi), ls-, <i>lot.</i>	run.	nubo, pxi, pt, <i>murry.</i>
mordeo, momordi, <i>bite.</i>	cutio, -ssi, -se-, <i>shake.</i>	nuo, nui, nult, <i>nod.</i>
moveo, vi, mot-, <i>move.</i>	demo, mpsi, mpti, <i>take</i>	occulo, lui, lt, <i>hide.</i>
multeo, lsi, ls-, <i>smote.</i>	away.	pando, di, pans-, <i>pass-,</i>
mulgeo, lsi (xi), ls-, <i>lot.</i>	depo, sui, st, knad.	open.
moxeo, nxi, net, <i>spin.</i>	disco, didici, discitut-	pango, nxi, not; pegi
niveo, nxi, wink.	rui, lora.	pepig, pact-, <i>fasten.</i>
paveo, pavi, <i>fear.</i>	divido, visi, vis-, <i>divide.</i>	parco, peperc, pars;
pendeo, pendit, <i>hang-</i>	-do, -didi, -dit, <i>give.</i>	parcit, pars-, <i>spare.</i>
-ples, plevi, plet-, <i>fill.</i>	edo, edi, es-, -rai (p.42).	pario, peperi, parit-,
prandeo, ndi, ns-, <i>dine.</i>	emo, emi, empt-, <i>buy.</i>	parts, bring forth.
rides, risi, ris-, <i>laugh.</i>	faceoso, si, sit, <i>execute.</i>	pasco, pavi, past-, <i>feed.</i>
sedeo, sedi, sess-, <i>sit.</i>	facio, feci, fact-, <i>make.</i>	pecto, pexi, pex-, <i>peo-</i>
sordeo, bui (psi), <i>suck.</i>	fallo, feffeli, fals-, <i>fail.</i>	tit-, comb.
spondeo, spondo, <i>sponde,</i>	-fendo, -di, -ns-, <i>ward.</i>	pello, pepuli, puls-,
spendeo, spendi, <i>sponde.</i>	fero, tul, lat, <i>bear.</i>	drive.

Table 14.
IRREGULAR CONJUGATION.—II.

pingo, nxi, pict-, <i>paint.</i>	sido, sidi (-sedi), sess-, <i>settle.</i>	tundo, tutudi, tuns-, <i>(tus-, beau.</i>
pinso, nsi, ns-, nst-, st-, <i>bray, bruise.</i>	sino, sivi, sit-, <i>permit.</i>	uro, ussi, uest-, <i>burn.</i>
plundo, si, plaus-, <i>ap-plecto.</i>	sisto, stiti, stat-, <i>stop.</i>	vado, -vasi, -vas-, go.
pluuo, piui, puui, <i>rain.</i>	solvo, lvi, lutum, <i>pay.</i>	veho, xi, ct-, <i>carry.</i>
pono, posui, posit-, <i>put.</i>	spergo, rsi, rs-, <i>spread.</i>	vello, velli, (vulsi), <i>vuls-, pluck.</i>
posco, popoac, <i> demand.</i>	spercio, spexi, spect-, <i>look.</i>	vendo, cidi, dit-, <i>sell.</i>
prehendo, di, us-, <i>seize.</i>	sticio, spexi, spect-, <i>look.</i>	verro, ri, vers-, <i>sweep.</i>
premono, pressi, ss-, <i>press.</i>	sterno, stravi, strat-, <i>strew.</i>	verto, ti, vers-, <i>turn.</i>
promo, impa, <i>imp.</i>	sterno, stravi, strat-, <i>strew.</i>	vinco, vici, viot-, <i>con-quer.</i>
bring out. [prick.]	strepco, ui, it-, <i>sound.</i>	viso, visi, visit.
pungo, pupugi, punct-, <i>pierce.</i>	stinguo, nxi, not-, ex- <i>tinguis.</i>	vivo, vixi, viot-, <i>live.</i>
querro, sivi, sil-, <i>seek.</i>	stringo, nxi, ct-, <i>bind.</i>	volvo, lvi, volut-, <i>roll.</i>
quatio, -cussi, quass-, <i>shake.</i>	struio, struxi, ct-, <i>build.</i>	vomo, vomui, vomit-, <i>IV. vomit.</i>
quiesco, evi, et-, <i>rest.</i>	suesco, evi, et-, <i>bewont.</i>	amicio, xi (oui), <i>clothe.</i>
radio, ras, ras-, <i>scrape.</i>	surgo, surrexi, ct-, <i>rise.</i>	aperio, rui, rt-, <i>open.</i>
rapio, pui, pt-, <i>snatch.</i>	tango, tetigi, tact-, <i>touch.</i>	farcio, rs, rt, rot-, <i>stuff.</i>
rodo, rosi, ros-, <i>gnaw.</i>	tango, tetigi, tact-, <i>[despise.</i>	fulcio, lsi, lt-, <i>prop.</i>
rudo, rudivi, it-, <i>bray.</i>	temno, -mpsi, -mpt-, <i>despise.</i>	haurio, si, st-, <i>draw.</i>
rumpo, rupi, pt-, <i>burst.</i>	tendo, tetendi, -tundi, <i>tens-, stretch.</i>	operio, ui, rt-, <i>cover.</i>
ruo, rui, rut-, it-, <i>fall.</i>	tergo, teri, ter-, <i>wipe.</i>	raucio, si, s-, <i>be hoarse.</i>
sapio, rui, ui, <i>be wise.</i>	tero, trivi, trit-, <i>rub.</i>	reperio, ri, rt-, <i>find.</i>
scabo, scabi, <i>scratch.</i>	texo, texui, text-, <i>weare.</i>	salio, ui, ii, salt-, <i>teap.</i>
scando, di, na-, <i>climb.</i>	texo, texui, text-, <i>[raise.</i>	sancio, nxi, ct-, <i>ratify.</i>
scindo, idi, sciss-, <i>tear.</i>	tollo, sustuli, sublat-, <i>draw.</i>	sarcio, sars, sart-, <i>patch.</i>
scisco, ivi, it-, <i>ordin.</i>	traho, xi, tract-, <i>draw.</i>	sentio, nsi, ns-, <i>feel.</i>
scribo, psi, pt-, <i>write.</i>	tremo, mui, tremble.	sepelio, ivi, pult-, <i>bury.</i>
sero, sevi, sat-, <i>sow.</i>	trudo, si, trus-, <i>thrust.</i>	sepio, psi, pt-, <i>hedge in.</i>
sero, -serui, sert-, <i>en-twine.</i>		venio, veni, nt-, <i>come.</i>
		vincio, nxi, nct-, <i>bind.</i>

DEONENT VERBS.

IND.	I. Attemp.	SUBJ.	II. Pear.	III. Fall.	IV. Move a mass.
PRES.	conor	-er	vereor -ear	labor -ar	molior -iar
IMP.	conabar	-arer	verebar -erer	lababar -erer	moliebar -ier
FUT.	conabor		verebor	labar	moliar
PERF.	conatus sum		veritus sum	lapsus sum	molitus sum
PLUF.	conatus eram		veritus eram	lapsus eram	molitus eram
FUT. P.	conatus ero		veritus ero	lapsus ero	molitus ero
IMP.	conare, -ator		verere, -etor	labere, -itor	molire, -itor
INT.	conari		vereri	labi	moliri
PART.	conans		verens	labens	moliens
	conatus		veritus	lapsus	molitus
	conaturus		veriturus	lapsurus	moliturus
	conandus		verendum	labendum	molendum
GER.	conandum		verendum	labendum	molendum
SUF.	conatum, -tu		veritum, -tu	lapsum, -su,	molitum, -tu

The following list contains all the Irregular Deponents:

II.	labor. laps-, fall.	pacisco, pact-, <i>bargain.</i>
fateor, fass, <i>acknowledge.</i>	locuor, locut-, <i>speak.</i>	paticor, pass-, <i>suffer.</i>
reor, rat-, <i>reckon.</i>	miniscor, ment-, <i>think.</i>	proficisco, fect-, <i>set out.</i>
tueor, tuit, tut-, <i>defend.</i>	morigor, mortuus, mo- <i>queror, quest-, complain.</i>	queror, quest-, <i>complain.</i>
III.	riturus, <i>die.</i>	sequor, secut-, <i>follow.</i>
adipisco, apt-, obtain.	nancisco, nanct-, <i>ulciscoor, ult-, avenge.</i>	
amplect, plex-, <i>embrace.</i>	nact-, obtain.	utor, us-, use.
expurgisco, rect-, <i>purge.</i>	nascor nat-, <i>be born.</i>	IV.
fruor, fruct- uit-, enjui.	nitor, nix, niz, <i>lean on.</i>	expior, expert-, <i>try.</i>
fungor, funot, <i>perform.</i>	obliviscor, oblit-, <i>forget.</i>	metior, mens-, <i>measure.</i>
gradior, gress-, <i>step.</i>	orior, ortus, oriturus, <i>opporior, oppert-, wait.</i>	
irascor, irat-, <i>grow angry.</i>	oriri, oreris, <i>arise.</i>	ordior, ors-, <i>begin.</i>

Table 15.

IRREGULAR VERBS. — I.

VOLO, <i>will.</i>		NOLO, <i>will not.</i>		MALO, <i>prefer.</i>	
INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.
PRESENT.					
volo	velim	nolo	nolim	malo	malim
vis	velis	nonvis	nols	mavis	malis
vult	velit	nonvult	nolit	mayult	malit
vol'umus	veli'mus	nol'umus	nolim'us	mal'umus	malim'us
vultis	velitis	nonvultis	nolitis	mayultis	malitis
volunt	velint	nolunt	nolint	malunt	malint
IMPERFECT.					
volebam	vellem	nolebam	nollem	malebam	mallem
volebas	velles	nolebas	nolles	malebas	malles
volebat	vellet	nolebat	nollet	malebat	mallet
volebamus	vellemus	nolebamus	nollemus	malebamus	mallemus
volebatis	velletis	nolebatis	nolletis	malebatis	malletis
volebant	veilent	nolebant	nollett	malebant	malleant
FUTURE.					
volam		nolam †		malam †	
voles		noles		males	
volet		nolet		malet	
volemus		nolemus		malemus	
voletis		noletis		maletis	
volent		nolet		malet	
PERFECT.					
volui	-erim	nolui	-erim	malui	-erim
voluisti	-eris	noluisti	-eris	maluisti	-eris
voluit	-erit	noluit	-erit	maluit	-erit
voluimus	-erimus	nolui'mus	-erimus	malui'mus	-erimus
voluistis	-eritis	nolui'stis	-eritis	malui'stis	-eritis
voluerunt	-erint	noluerunt	-erint	maluerunt	-erint
PLUPERFECT.					
volueram	-issem	nolueram	-issem	malueram	-issem
volueras	-issem	nolueras	-issem	malueras	-issem
voluerat	-isset	noluerat	-isset	maluerat	-isset
volueramus	-issemus	nolueramus	-issemus	malueramus	-issemus
volueratis	-issetis	nolueratis	-issetis	malueratis	-issetis
voluerant	-issent	noluerant	-issent	maluerant	-issent
FUTURE PERFECT.					
voluero	(-erim)	noluerero	(-erim)	maluero	(-erim)
volueris		noluereris		malueris	
voluerit		noluererit		maluererit	
voluerimus		noluererimus		maluererimus	
volueritis		noluereritis		maluereritis	
voluerint		noluererint		maluererint	
IMPERATIVE.					
Pr.	noli	nol'i'te, do not.			
Nut.	noli'to	nolito'te, thou shalt not.	ye shall not.		
		noli'to, nolunto,	he shall not, they shall not.		
INFINITIVE.					
PRES.	velle,	nolle		malle	
PERF.	voluisse,	noluisse		maluisse	
PARTICIPLE.					
PRESENT, volens, <i>willing.</i>		nolens, <i>unwilling.</i>			
GERUND, volendi, volendo		nolendi			† Rare.

Table 16.

IRREGULAR VERBS.—II.

ACTIVE.		FERO, bear.		PASSIVE.	
	INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.	
PRES.	fero fers fert ferimus fertus ferunt	feram feras ferat feramus feratis ferant	feror ferris fertur ferimur ferimini feruntur	ferar feraris (re) feratur fers'mur feramini ferantur	
IMP.	ferebam	ferrem		ferabar	ferrer
FUT.	feram	latus sim		ferar	
PERF.	tuli	tulerim		latus sum	latus sim
PLUP.	tuleram	tulissem		latus eram	latus essem
F. PERF.	tulero	(tulerim)		latus ero	
	Sing.	Plur.	IMPERATIVE.	Sing.	Plur.
PRES.	fer	ferte	ferre	ferimini	
FUT.	ferto	fertote		feruntor	
	PRES.	Plur.	INFINITIVE.	PRES.	PERF.
	ferre	tulisse		ferri	latus esse
PRES.		FUT.	PARTICIPLES.	PRES.	GER.
	ferens	laturus		latus	ferendus

EO, go.		FIO, become.		
	INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.
PRES.	eo, is, it / eam, eas, eat, &c.		fi, fis, fit	fiam, fias, &c.
	imus, itis, sunf.		timus, fitis, flunt.	
IMP.	ibam, ibas, &c. irem		fi'bam, &c. fi'arem, &c.	
FUT.	ibe, ibis, &c. iturus sim		fiam, es, et, &c.	
PERF.	ivi (ii) i'verim (ierim)		factus sum	factus sim
PLUP.	i'veram	ivis'sem (iissem)	factus eram	factus essem
F. PER.	i'vero	(iverim)	factus ero	(factus sim)
	Sing.	Plur.	IMPERATIVE.	Sing.
PRES.	i	ite	fi	fitre.
FUT.	ito	itote, eunto	fito	fitoto, fiunto
	PRES.	Plur.	INFINITIVE.	PRES.
	ire	ivisse	flori	factus esse
PRES.		FUT.	PARTICIPLES.	PRES.
	iens, euntis	iturus	factus	GER.
				faciendus

QUEO, can.		NEQUEO, cannot.		
	INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.
PRES.	queo, quis, quit queam		ne'queo, non quis, ne'queam, &c.	
	quimus, -itis, -eunt		-imus, -itis, -eunt	
IMP.	quibam, quibat quirem,		nequi'bam, -ibat nequi'rem	
	quibant -ret, -rent		-ibant	
FUT.	quibo, quibunt		nequibunt	
PERF.	quivi, -vit, -erunt	qui'verit	nequi'vi, -isti, -it nequi'verim	
PLUP.		quissent		nequisset
INFIN.	quire, quivisse		nequire, -ivisse	
PRES.	quiens, queuntis		nequiens	

2

VOCABULARY.

NOTE. — The Conjugation of the Verbs is represented thus: —

amo, 1, signifies . . . amo, amāre, amāvi, amātum;
moneo, ui, it-, 2, . . . moneo, monēre, monui, monitum;
duco, xi, ct-, 3, . . . duco, ducēre, duxi, ductum;
audio, 4, audio, audire, audivi, auditum.

Words which are marked † belong to late or modern Latin.

a, ab, by, from.
†abbas, ētis, M., abbot.
abdo, dīdi, dīt-, 3, to hide.
abeo, ire, ivi, It-, to depart.
abies, ētis, F., fir-tree.
abjectus (abjicio), despised, cast off.
abnēgo, 1, deny, refuse.
absa, from.
abscido, di, cīs-, 3, to cut off.
absolvo, vi, ūt-, 3, release, acquit.
abstineo, tinui, tent-, 2, abstain.
abstersus (tergo), wiped off.
abunde, abundantly.
ao (atque), and, as.
accēdo, cessi, cess-, 3, approach,
 be added.
accendo, di, cens-, 3, to kindle,
 inflame.
accidō, di, 3, to happen.
accipio, cēpi, cept-, 3, to receive,
 accept.
acer, acris, acre, eager, keen.
acerbus, a, um, harsh, bitter, sour.
acles, ēl, F., edge, line of battle.
actus (ago), driven; actum, deed.
ad, to, at, near.
addo, dīdi, dīt-, 3, to add, join.
adeo, ire, ivi (ii), It-, go to or near.
adeo, so, to that degree.
adesse (84), to be near.
adhæreo, si, 2, cling, adhere.
adhuc, hīlherio, up to this, till now.
adītus, ū, M., approach, passage.
adjāceo, jacui, 2, lie near.
adjungo, nxi, not-, 3, join, annex.
adlūdo, si, sum, 3, to play near.

admiror, 1, to wonder.
admirātus, a, um, amazed.
admōdum, very, quite.
admōneo, ui, It-, 2, admonish.
admōveo, mōvi, mōt-, 2, bring to.
adnāto, 1, swim near or up to.
adnūo, ui, 3, to nod, consent.
adōro, 1, adore, entreat.
adrōgo, 1, to claim, assert.
adscendo, di, sum, 3, to ascend,
 mount.
adsternatio, ēnis, F., consent, flattery.
adspiclo, spexi, spect-, 3, to view,
 behold.
adsum (84), to be near.
advēna, se, C., stranger, foreigner.
advēnīo, vēni, vent-, 4, come near.
adventus, ūs, M., approach, arrival.
adversus, against.
adverto, ti, sum, 3, notice, perceive.
advesperascit, it grows late.
āedes, ium, F. (pl.), house.
āequālis, e, equal, mate.
āequē, equally.
āquipāro, 1, make equal.
āequus, a, um, equal, just.
āer, aēris, M., air, weather.
āes, aēris, N., copper, brass, money.
āestas, ētis, F., summer.
āestimo, 1, reckon, estimate.
āestuarium, i, N., tide-water stream.
āestus, ūs, M., tide, heat.
āetas, ētis, F., age.
affēro, afferre, attīli, allāt-, bring.
afflīctus, a, um, afflicted.

agellus, *i.* *M.*, *little field, yard.*
 ager, *agri*, *M.*, *field.*
 agnosco, *nōvi, nōt-*, *3*, *recognize, know.*
 agnus, *i.* *M.*, *lamb.*
 ago, *egi, act-*, *3, to do, act, render.*
 agrestis, *e.* *rustic.*
 agricōla, *se*, *M.*, *farmer.*
 aio, *ais, ait, alebam, &c.*, *say.*
 ala, *se*, *F.*, *wing.*
 alacris, *e.* *eager.*
 alacritas, *ātis*, *F.*, *eagerness*
 alacrity, *briskly.*
 albus, *a.* *um.*, *white.*
 alias, *elsewhere, otherwise.*
 alicūbi, *somewhere.*
 alienus, *a.* *um.*, *of, another.*
 alio, *to another place; alias alio, in different ways.*
 aliqua, *by some way.*
 aliquamdiu, *for some time.*
 aliquando, *sometimes, at length.*
 aliquantum (tulum), *somewhat.*
 aliquis, *qua, quod (quid), some one, some.*
 aliquot, *some, a few.*
 aliter, *otherwise.*
 alius, *a, ud.* *other; alias . . . alias, one . . . another.*
 allātus (affero), *brought.*
 allocutio, *ōnis*, *F.*, *address.*
 alnus, *i.* *F.*, *alder.*
 alo, *alui alt-*, *3, to feed, nourish.*
 alter, *era, um, other, second (65).*
 alternus, *a.* *um.*, *alternate.*
 altitudo, *inīs*, *F.*, *height, depth.*
 altum, *i.* *N.*, *the deep sea.*
 altus, *a.* *um.*, *high, deep.*
 ambo, *se, o.* *both (117).*
 amārus, *a.* *um.*, *bitter.*
 amātor, *ōris*, *M.*, *lover.*
 ambulo, *i.*, *to walk.*
 amicus, *a.* *um.*, *friendly, friend.*
 amissus (amitto), *lost.*
 amnis, *is*, *M.*, *river.*
 amo, *i.*, *to love.*
 amēnus, *a.* *um.*, *pleasant.*
 amor, *ōris*, *M.*, *love.*
 amplexus, *a.* *um.*, *folding.*
 amplexus, *ūs*, *M.*, *embrace.*
 amplius, *more.*

amplius, *a.* *um.*, *full, ample.*
 an, *whether, or.*
 anas, *ātis*, *C.*, *duck.*
 ancilla, *se*, *F.*, *maid-servant.*
 anguis, *is*, *C.*, *snake.*
 angustus, *a.* *um.*, *narrow.*
 anima, *se*, *F.*, *breath.*
 animadverto, *ti, sum, 3, to perceive, proceed against.*
 animal, *ālis*, *N.*, *animal.*
 animans, *tis*, *living-creature.*
 animo, *i.*, *to animate.*
 animus, *i.* *M.*, *mind, temper.*
 annulus (anulus), *i.* *M.*, *ring.*
 annus, *i.* *M.*, *year.*
 anser, *ēris*, *M.*, *goose.*
 ante, *before.*
 antecēdo, *cessi, cess-*, *3, go before.*
 anterior, *us*, *before, earlier.*
 antiquus, *a.* *um.*, *ancient.*
 antrum, *i.* *N.*, *cave.*
 anus, *ūs*, *F.*, *old woman.*
 anxius, *a.* *um.*, *anxious.*
 aper, *pri*, *M.*, *wild boar.*
 apērio, *ui, ert-*, *4, to open.*
 apertus, *a.* *um.*, *open.*
 apis, *is*, *F.*, *bee.*
 apparātus, *ūs*, *M.*, *preparation, display.*
 apārēo, *ui, it-*, *2, appear.*
 appārō, *i.*, *to make ready.*
 appello, *i.*, *to call.*
 apprōbo, *i.*, *to approve.*
 appropinquō, *i.*, *to approach.*
 aptus, *a.* *um.*, *fit.*
 apud, *at, near.*
 aqua, *se*, *F.*, *water.*
 aquatilis, *e.* *of the water*
 aquila, *se*, *C.*, *eagle.*
 arbor, *ōris*, *F.*, *tree.*
 arca, *se*, *F.*, *ark, chest.*
 arcānus, *a.* *um.*, *secret.*
 arceo, *ui, 2, shut, confine.*
 arctus, *a.* *um.*, *close.*
 arcos, *ūs*, *M.*, *bow, arch.*
 ardeo, *si, ars-*, *2, burn, blaze.*
 arēna, *se*, *F.*, *sand.*
 argenteus, *a.* *um.*, *of silver.*
 argentum, *i.* *N.*, *silver.*
 argumentum, *i.* *N.*, *proof, argument.*

aridus, a, um, *dry*.
 aries, étia, M., *ram*.
 arma, órum, N., *weapons*.
 armatus, a, um, *armed*.
 aro, i, *to plough*.
 arreptus, a, um, *snatched*.
 arrideo, risi, 2, *to laugh at*.
 arrípō, ripui, rept-, 3, *to snatch*.
 ars, artis, F., *art, way, skill*.
 arsi (ardeo), *blazed*.
 arundo, Inis, F., *reed*.
 arx, arcis, F., *tower, citadel*.
 astrictus, a, um, *tight*.
 at, *but, but yet*.
 ater, atra, atrum, *black*.
 atque, *and, as*.
 atrium, i, N., *hall*.
 atrox, ócis, *fierce, cruel*.
 attendo, di, tum, 3, *to attend*.
 attéro, trivi, trít-, 3, *wear away*.
 attingo, tigi, tact-, 3, *to reach*.
 attritus, a, um, *worn, wasted*.
 attilli (affero), *brought*.
 audacia, æ, F., *boldness*.
 audens, tis, *bold*.
 audenter, *boldly*.
 audeo, ausus, 2, *to dare*.
 audio, 4, *to hear*.
 augeo, auxi, auct-, 2, *to increase*.
 augustus, a, um, *noble, stately*.
 aula, æ, F., *hall, court*.
 aura, æ, F., *air, breeze*.
 aureus, a, um, *golden*.
 aurum, i, N., *gold*.
 ausim (audeo), *dare*.
 ausus, *having dared*.
 aut, or, *either*.
 autem, *but*.
 autumnális, e, *autumnal*.
 auxilium, i, N., *help*.
 avárus, a, um, *greedy, covetous*.
 avis, is, F., *bird*.
 avius, a, um, *pathless*.
 axilla, æ, F., *arm-pit*.

B.

baoca, æ, F., *berry*.
 balsánum, i, N., *balsam*.
 barba, æ, F., *beard*.

† baro, ónis, M., *baron*.
 beatus, a, um, *happy*.
 bellua, æ, F., *beast*.
 bellum, i, N., *war*.
 bellus, a, um, *pretty*.
 bene, *well*.
 benedictus, a, um, *blessed*.
 benignus, a, um, *kind, benign*.
 bestia, æ, F., *beast, creature*.
 betula, æ, F., *birch*.
 bibo, 3, *to drink*.
 bigæ, arum, F., *span of horses*.
 bis, *twice*.
 blandus, a, um, *calm, mild*.
 bombycinus, a, um, *silken*.
 bonus, a, um, *good, kind*.
 boreális, e, *northern*.
 bos, bovis, C., *ox or cow*.
 braccæ, árum, *breeches*.
 brachium, i, N., *arm*.
 brevis, e, *short; brevi, shortly*.
 bruma, æ, F., *frost, winter*.

C.

cado, cecidi, cas-, 3, *to fall*.
 cæcus, a, um, *blind*.
 cædo, cecidi, cæs-, 3, *to cut*.
 cælestis, e, *heavenly*.
 cælum, i, N., *heaven, sky*.
 cæna, æ, F., *supper*.
 cæruleus, a, um, *dark blue*.
 calamitas, átis, F., *calamity*.
 calceus, i, M., *shoe*.
 calfacio, feci, fact-, 3, *to heat*.
 callidus, a, um, *hot*.
 callidus, a, um, *cunning*.
 calor, óris, M., *heat*.
 calx, calcis, M. F., *heel*.
 camélus, i, M., *camel*.
 † campána, æ, F., *bell (great bell of the tower)*.
 cancer, cri (ceris), M., *crab*.
 candidus, a, um, *white*.
 canis, is, M., *dog*.
 canistrum, i, N., *basket*.
 cano, cecíni, cant-, 3, *sing, play*
 (on an instrument), *predict*.
 cantillo, i, *to warble*.
 canto, i, *to sing, crow*.

cantus, ūs, M., *song* or *crow*.
 caper, pri, M., *goat*.
 capio, cepi, capt-, 3, *to take*.
 capra, ſe, F., *she-goat*.
 captus, a, um, *taken*.
 caput, Ibis, N., *head*.
 carcer, ūris, M., *prison*.
 cardo, Iinis, M., *hinge, pivot*.
 caritas, ātis, F., *dearth, scarcity*;
 † *divine love, charity*.
 carmen, Iinis, N., *song*.
 carnifex, icis, M., *executioner*.
 carpo, psi, pt-, 3, *to pluck, take*.
 carus, a, um, *dear*.
 casses, ium, M. (pl.), *snare, trap*.
 castellum, i, N., *castle*.
 castigo, i, *chastise, chide*.
 castra, ūrum, N., *camp*.
 casilla, ſe, F., *hut*.
 catēna (catella, dim.), ſe, F., *chain*.
 casus, ūs, M., *fall, misfortune*.
 cauda, ſe, F., *tail*.
 causa, ſe, F., *cause*.
 caute, *carefully*.
 cautus, a, um, *careful, cautious*.
 cave, *do not*.
 caveo, cavi, caut-, 2, *beware*.
 cavus, a, um, *hollow*.
 cecidi (cado), *fell*.
 cecidi (cædo), *cut*.
 cedo, cessi, cess-, 3, *to yield, retreat*.
 cedrus, i, F., *cedar*.
 celēber, bris, bre, *famous*.
 celer, celēris, celere, *swift*.
 celeriter, *swifly*.
 cena, ſe, F., *supper, dinner*.
 centum, a *hundred*.
 cepi (capio), *took*.
 certāmen, Iinis, N., *contest*.
 certe (to), *surely*.
 certior factus, *informed*.
 certo, i, *to contend*.
 certus, a, um, *sure, certain*.
 cervus, i, M., *stag*.
 ceterum, *but*.
 ceterus, a, um, *other*.
 charta, ſe, F., *paper*.
 cibus, i, M., *food*.
 ciconia, ſe, F., *stork (a bird)*.
 cito, civi, cit-, 2, *call, summon*.

cingo, cinxi, cinct-, 3, *to bind*.
 cingūlum, i, N., *belt, girdle*.
 circa, circum, *about, around*.
 circumāro, i, *to plough round*.
 circumdūco, xi, ct-, 3, *lead about*.
 circumeo, ire, ivi, It., *go round*.
 circumfero, ferre, *to carry about*.
 circumaisto, stīti, 3, *stand round*.
 circumspecto, i, *look round*.
 circumsto, stēti, stat-, i, *to stand round*.
 circumvagor, i, *wander about*.
 circumvěnio, věni, vent-, 2, *come round*.
 cirrus, i, M., *curl, tassel*.
 cito, i, *to summon*.
 civis, is, M., *citizen*.
 civitas, ātis, F., *city, state*.
 clam, *secretly*.
 clamo, i, *to cry, shout*.
 clamor, ūris, M., *shout*.
 clangor, ūris, M., *cry, noise*.
 clarus, a, um, *famous*.
 classicus, i, M., *trumpet*.
 claudio, si, sum, 3, *to shut*.
 claudus, a, um, *lame*.
 clavis, is, F., *key*.
 clavus, i, M., *spike, rudder*.
 clemens, tis, *kind, merciful*.
 coactus (cogo), *compelled*.
 cena (cena), ſe, F., *supper*.
 coēo, ire, ivi, *go together*.
 cepi, ccep̄ram, *began*.
 cestus, ūs, M., *assembly, troop*.
 cogitabundus, a, um, *meditating*.
 cogito, i, *to think, reflect*.
 cognosco, nōvi, nīt-, 3, *find out, know*.
 cogo, coēgi, coact-, 3, *to gather, compel*.
 cohībeo, ui, It. (habeo), 2, *restrain*.
 collāphus, i, M., *blow, buffet*.
 collapsus (labor), *fallen*.
 collāris, e, *for the neck*.
 collātus (confero), *brought together*.
 collectus (colligo), *gathered*.
 collis, is, M., *hill*.
 collōco, i, *to place, arrange*.
 collōquor, locutus, 3, *to talk with*.
 collum, i, N., *neck*.
 colo, colui, cult-, 3, *cultivate*.

colonia, *sc.*, *F.*, *colony*.
 color, *ōris*, *M.*, *color*.
 columba, *sc.*, *F.*, *dove*.
 combūro, *ussi*, *ust-*, 3, *to burn up*.
 comēdo, *ēdi*, *ēs-*, 3, *to eat*.
 comes, *Itis*, *C.*, *companion*; † *count*.
 comīnus, *close at hand*.
 comis, *e*, *gentle, kind*.
 comitium, *i*, *N.*, *place of meeting*.
 commando, *i*, *to command, commit*.
 commigro, *i*, *to emigrate, remove*.
 commīnūtus, *a, um*, *bruised*.
 commōdus, *a, um*, *convenient*.
 commōtus, *a, um*, *excited, disturbed*.
 commōveo, *mōvi*, *mōt-*, 2, *to disturb, remove*.
 compāgo, *inīs*, *F.*, *framework*.
 compello, *i*, *to address*.
 compello, *pūli*, *puls-*, 3, *to compel*.
 compērio, *pēri*, *pert-*, 4, *find out*.
 compes, *pēdis*, *M.*, *fetter*.
 compleo, *ēvi*, *ēt-*, 2, *fill, fulfil*.
 complures, *ia*, *many*.
 compōno, *posui*, *posit-*, 3, *put together, arrange, settle*.
 conātum, *i*, *N.*, *effort*.
 concēdo, *cessai*, *cess-*, 3, *to grant, yield*.
 concio, *ōnis*, *F.*, *speech, meeting*.
 concīnor, *i*, *to address, harangue*.
 conclāve, *is*, *N.*, *chamber*.
 conclūdo, *ai*, *sum (claudio)*, 3, *to shut up, confine*.
 concordia, *sc*, *F.*, *harmony*.
 concors, *dis*, *harmonious*.
 concurro, *curri*, *curs-*, 3, *to run together*.
 concursus, *ūs*, *M.*, *running together*.
 condītio, *cussi*, *cuss- (quatio)*, 3, *to shatter*.
 condītio, *ōnis*, *F.*, *condition, agreement*.
 condo, *dīdi*, *dīt-*, 3, *lay up, hide*.
 condōleo, *ui*, 2, *to grieve with*.
 condūco, *xi*, *ot-*, 3, *guide, hire, conduct*.
 confectus, *a, um*, *worn out*.
 confero, *ferre*, *tūli*, *collāt-*, *compare, bring together*.
 confessim, *immediately*.

conficio, *fecī*, *fect-* (*facio*), 3, *to finish*.
 confido, *fīsus*, 3, *to trust*.
 configo, *xi*, *ct-*, 3, *to conflict*.
 confiō, *xi*, *xum*, 3, *flow together*.
 configō, *fūgi*, 3, *flee for refuge*.
 congelatus, *a, um*, *chilled, frozen*.
 congēro, *gessi*, *gest-*, 3, *contribute*.
 congregō, *i*, *greasus*, 3 (*gradior*), *go together*.
 congrēgo, *i*, *gather, congregate*.
 convīeo, *nīvi*, 2, *to wink*.
 conjectus, *ūs*, *M.*, *heaping-on*.
 conjīcio, *jēci*, *iect-*, 3 (*jacio*), *throw, cast, conjecture*.
 conjūx, *ūgis*, *C.*, *husband or wife*.
 conlūsor, *ōris*, *M.*, *playmate*.
 conor, *i* (dep.), *to try, attempt*.
 consalūto, *i*, *to salute*.
 conscius, *a, um (scio)*, *conscious*.
 consensu, *ūs*, *M.*, *consent, harmony*.
 consentio, *ai*, *sum*, 4, *to consent, agree*.
 consēquor, *cūtus*, 3, *overtake, obtain*.
 consido, *sēdi*, *sess-*, 3, *to sit, halt*.
 consilium, *i*, *N.*, *counsel, advice*.
 consisto, *stīti*, *stīt-*, 3, *stand firm*.
 consistorium, *i*, *N.*, *gathering, assembly*.
 consolatorius, *a, um*, *comforting*.
 conspectus, *ūs*, *M.*, *sight, view*.
 conspicō, *spexi*, *spect-*, 3, *to view, behold*.
 conspicuus, *a, um*, *conspicuous*.
 conspicō, *i* (dep.), *to gaze upon*.
 constat, *it is evident or agreed*.
 consternatus, *a, um*, *frightened*.
 constituo, *ui*, *ūt-*, 3, *to establish*.
 consuetudo, *inīs*, *F.*, *custom*.
 consul, *ūlis*, *M.*, *consul (chief magistrate of Rome)*.
 consīlo, *sului*, *sult-*, 3, *to consult, advise*.
 consumo, *mps*, *mpt-*, 3, *consume*.
 contemplo, *i* (dep.), *contemplate*.
 contentio, *ōnis*, *F.*, *contention, strife*.
 contentus, *a, um*, *content*.
 contextus (*tego*), *woven*.

centiceo, ui, 2 (taceo), *to keep silent.*
 centineo, ui, tent-, 2 (teneo), *hold, restrain.*
 contingo, tigi, tact-, 3 (tango), *to touch.*
 continuo, *at once, immediately.*
 continuus, a, um, *continual.*
 contortus (torquo), *twisted.*
 contra, *against, opposite.*
 contraho, xi, ct-, 3, *draw together.*
 contrarius, a, um, *contrary.*
 contristor, i (dep.), *to sadden, grieve.*
 contritus (tero), *worn, bruised.*
 contili (confero), *brought.*
 contumacia, æ, F., *obstinacy.*
 convello, velli, vuls-, 3, *to shatter.*
 convénio, vēni, vent-, 4, *come together, fit, suit.*
 converto, ti, sum, 3, *to turn, change.*
 convivium, i, N., *feast, banquet.*
 convōco, i, *call together.*
 coōrior, iri, ortus, 4, *arise, begin.*
 copia, æ, F., *plenty; pl., forces.*
 coquo, coxi, coct-, 3, *to cook.*
 coquus, i, M., *a cook.*
 cor, cordis, N., *heart.*
 coram, *in the presence of.*
 cor-nix, icis, F., *raven* (see p. 85).
 cornu, ūs (u), N., *horn, wing (of army).*
 corōna, æ, F., *crown, prize.*
 corpus, ūris, N., *body.*
 corrīgo, rexī, rect-, 3 (con, rego), *to correct.*
 corrumpo, rūpi, rupt-, 3, *corrupt, spoil, destroy.*
 corruso, ēre, ui, 3, *to fall together, perish.*
 cortex, Icis, M., *bark, rind.*
 corvus, i, M., *raven, crow.*
 cos, cotis, F., *whetstone.*
 costa, æ, F., *rib.*
 cras, *to-morrow.*
 crassus, a, um, *thick.*
 creatura, æ, F., *creature.*
 creber, bra, um, *thick, close.*
 credo, dīdi, dīt-, 3, *believe, trust.*
 cremo, i, *to burn.*

creo, i, *to create.*
 crepitus, ūs, M., *noise, crackling.*
 cresco, crevi, crēt-, 3, *to grow, increase.*
 crimen, Iinis, N., *crime, charge.*
 crinis, is, M., *hair.*
 croceus, a, um, *yellow, saffron.*
 crocus, i, M., *saffron.*
 crotalus, i, M., *a rattle.*
 crucifixus, i, M., *crucified.*
 crudēlis, e, *cruel.*
 crudelitas, atis, F., *cruelly.*
 crux, crucis, F., *cross, torment.*
 cubicularius, i, M., *chamberlain.*
 cubitūlum, i, N., *bed-chamber.*
 cui, cujus, dat. and gen. of qui, *who.*
 culter, tri, M., *knife.*
 cum, *with.*
 cum (or quum), *when, since.*
 cumulus, i, M., *heap.*
 cuncti, æ, a, *all.*
 cunctor, i, *to delay.*
 cuniculus, i, M., *rabbit.*
 cupido, Iinis, M., *eager desire.*
 cupidus, a, um, *eager, ambitious.*
 cupio, ivi, it, 3, *to desire.*
 cur, *why.*
 cura, æ, F., *care.*
 curiōsus, a, um, *curious.*
 curo, i, *to care for, manage.*
 currus, ūs, M., *car, chariot.*
 cutis, is, F., *skin.*
 custos, ūdis, C., *guard.*
 cyaneōla, æ, F., *bluebird.*
 cymba, æ, F., *boat, skiff.*

D.

dama, æ, C., *fallow-deer.*
 damnatio, ūnis, F., *condemnation.*
 damnum, i, N., *loss, damage.*
 datus, a, um (do), *put, given.*
 de, *from, down from.*
 dea, æ, F., *goddess.*
 deambulio, i, *to walk about, stroll.*
 debeo, ui, It-, 2, *to owe, ought.*
 debitum, i, N., *debt.*

debitus, a, um (debeo), *due*.
decem, *ten*.
decerno, crēvi, crēt-, 3, *to decide, determine*.
decet, uit, 2, *it is fit*.
decido, cīdi, 3 (cādo), *to fall down*.
decido, cīdi, cis-, 3 (cādo), *to cut down, decide*.
decimus, a, um, *tenth*.
decor, ūris, M., *grace, beauty*.
decus, ūris, N., *ornament, glory*.
dedi (do), *gave*.
dedignor, i, *to disdain*.
dedo, dedīdi, dedit-, 3, *to give up, surrender*.
dedūco, xi, ct-, 3, *to lead out or down*.
defatigatus, a, um, *tired out*.
defendo, di, sum, 3, *to ward off, defend*.
defero, ferre, tūli, lāt-, *bring down*.
deficio, fēci, fect-, 3 (facio), *to fail, desert*.
defixus (figo), *fastened, driven in*.
deflexus (flecto), *bent down*.
defungor, functus, 3, *to discharge, fulfil*.
dehinc, *hereupon, henceforth*.
deinde, *then, next*.
dejicio, jeci, ject-, 3 (jacio), *cast down*.
delibero, i, *to ponder, deliberate*.
delphinus, i, M., *dolphin*.
demigro, i, *emigrate, remove*.
demissus, a, um, *downcast*.
demitto, misi, miss-, 3, *send away or down, let go*.
demo, mpsi, mpt-, 3, *take away*.
demum, *at length, finally*.
densus, a, um, *thick, close*.
denuo, *again, a second time*.
deorsum, *downward*.
depōno, posui, posit-, 3, *lay down*.
deposito, poposci, poscit-, 3, *demand*.
depositus, a, um, *laid or put down*.
deprōcor, i, *entreat (not to do)*.
descendo, di, sum, 3 (scando), *to go down, descend*.
desertus (desēro), *deserted*.
desidero, i, *to wish, need*.

desilio, silui, sult-, 4, *leap down*.
desisto, stīti, stīt-, 3, *to leave off*.
desolātus, a, um, *desolate*.
despicio, spexi, spect-, 3, *despise*.
destino, i, *to destine, design*.
desum, esse, ful, *to be wanting*.
desūper, *from above*.
derereo, ui, it-, 2, *to deter, alarm*.
detrāho, xi, ct-, 3, *to draw off*.
detrūdo, si, sum, 3, *to thrust off*.
deturbo, i, *to push away*.
deus, i, M., *a god*.
devolvo, vi, volut-, 3, *roll down*.
devōro, i, *to devour*.
devōeo, vōvi, vōt-, 2, *to devote*.
dextra, æ, F., *right hand*.
dico (imperat.), *say*.
dico, i, *to dedicate*.
dico, xi, ct-, 3, *to say, call*.
dictum, i, N., *a word*.
didici (disco), *learned*.
dies, ēi, M., *day*.
digitus, i, M., *finger, toe, claw*.
dignitas, ātis, F., *dignity*.
dignor, i (dep.), *deem worthy*.
dignus, a, um, *worthy, fit*.
diligo, lexi, lect-, 3, *love, esteem*.
diluvium, i, N., *flood*.
dimitto, misi, miss-, 3, *dismiss*.
dirigo, rexī, ct-, 3 (regō), *direct*.
dirus, a, um, *fierce, dreadful*.
discēdo, cessi, cess-, 3, *depart*.
discensus, ūs, M., *departure*.
disco, didici, 3, *to learn, [quarrel*.
discordia, æ, F., *discord*; **do** i, *to*.
discus, i, M., *quoit; † dish, plate*.
discūtio, cusal, cuss-, 3 (quatio),
to shake to pieces.
dispendium, i, N., *expense, cost*.
dissēco, cui, ct-, i, *cut open*.
dissidium, i, N., *discord*.
dissimilis, e, *unlike*.
distribuo, ui, ūt-, 3, *to divide, distribute*.
ditior, ditissimus, *richer, richest*.
diu, diutius, *long, longer*.
diuturnus, a, um, *long-continued*.
diversus, a, um, *diverse, various*.
dives, divitiae, *rich*.
divido, di, sum, 3, *to divide*.
divinitus, *providentially*.

do, dedi, dat-, *I*, to give, put.
 doceo, ui, ct-, 2, teach, tell.
 doleo, ui, 2, to grieve, hurt, suffer.
 dolor, ūris, M., pain, grief.
 dolorōsus, a, um, full of sorrow.
 dolus, i, M., deceit, craft, trick.
 domi, at home (74).
 dominus, i, M., master, lord. L
 domus, ūs, F., house, home.
 donec, until, while.
 dono, i, to give, present.
 donum, i, N., gift.
 dormio, 4, to sleep.
 dubie, doubtfully.
 dubito, i, to doubt, hesitate.
 dubius, a, um, doubtful.
 duco, xi, ct-, 3, to lead, guide.
 dulcis, e, sweet.
 dum, while, until.
 dumētum, i, N., thicket.
 dumus, i, M., brushwood.
 duo, duæ, duo, two (117).
 duodecim, twelve.
 duodecimus, a, um, twelfth.
 durus, a, um, hard, stern, cruel.
 dux, ducis, C., leader, guide;
 † duke.

II

e (ex), out of, from.
 ebur, ūris, N., ivory.
 ecce, lo! behold!
 edax, ūcis, greedy.
 edico, xi, ct-, 3, to order, declare.
 editus, a, um, lofty.
 edo, idi, It-, 3, give out, utter.
 edo (esse) ūdi, ūs, 3, to eat.
 edūco, xi, ct-, 3, lead forth.
 effectus, ūs, M., effect. [out, effect.
 efficio, ūci, fect-, 3 (facio), to work.
 effugo, i, put to flight.
 effugio, ūgi, fugit-, 3, to escape.
 effundo, ūdi, ūs-, 3, pour forth.
 egeo, ui, 2, to need.
 egi, egeram, &c. (ago), did.
 ego, mei, mihi, me, *I*.
 egredior, gressus, 3, go forth.
 egregius, a, um, excellent, distinguished.

ejacio, ūsci, ject-, 3 (jacio), to cast
 out, throw away.
 elēvo, i, to raise, elevate.
 emero, si, sum, 3, to emerge.
 eminus, from a distance.
 emitto, misi, miss-, 3, send forth.
 emo, ūmi, empt-, 3, to buy.
 empator, ūris, M., buyer.
 en, behold!
 enim, for.
 eo, ire, ūvi, it- (Tab. 16), to go.
 eo (is, ea, id), by so much.
 eō, thither, to that place.
 eōdem, to the same place.
 † episcōpus, i, M., bishop.
 epistōla, ūs, F., letter.
 eques, ūris, M., horseman; † knight.
 equito, i, to ride.
 equus, i, M., horse.
 ergo, therefore; erga, towards.
 erro, i, to wander, stray.
 error, ūris, M., wandering, mistake.
 eruo, rui, ruit-, 3, to tear away.
 esca, ūs, F., food, provision, bait.
 ease, to be.
 et, and, also, even; et . . . et, both
 . . . and.
 etiam, also, even.
 etsi, even if, though.
 eundum (gerund), must go.
 evādo, si, sum, 3, go forth, turn
 out.
 evēnīo, ūvī, vent-, 4, to happen,
 turn out.
 evertō, ti, sum, 3, overturn.
 ex (e), from, out of, according to.
 exanimis, e, breathless, lifeless.
 excelsus, a, um, high.
 excipio, ūcipi, cept-, 3 (capio),
 take up or out, overtake, receive.
 excito, i, to rouse, excite.
 excitus, a, um, roused.
 excludo, si, sum, 3, to shut out.
 excūso, i, to excuse.
 exeo, ire, ūvi (ii), It-, to go out.
 exercitus, ūs, M., army.
 exilis, e, lean.
 exiguum, a, um, little.
 existīmo, i, to think, suppose.
 exitium, i, N., destruction.
 exitus, ūs, M., end, event, death.

exordior, *iri, orsus*, 4, *to begin.*
 exornatus, a, *um, arranged.*
 exōsus, a, *um, hated, scorned.*
 expēdīo, 4, *to hasten.*
 experimentum, i, N., *experience, trial, experiment.*
 exterior, *iri, pertus*, 4, *to try, experience.*
 expleo, *plevi, plēt-*, 4, *to fill up.*
 expōno, *posui, posit-*, 3, *set forth.*
 exsilio, *ui, sult-*, 4, *to leap forth.*
 extinguo, *stinxī, stinct-*, 3, *to extinguish.*
 exsūdo, i, *exude.*
 exsul, *tilis*, C., *exile.*
 exsурgo, *surrexi*, 3, *rise up or out.*
 exsupēro, i, *to surpass, vanquish.*
 extra, *outside of.*
 extrāho, *xi, ct-*, 3, *to draw off.*
 extrēmus, a, *um, last, furthest.*
 exuo, *ui, üt-*, 3, *to put off or out, get clear.*

F.

faber, *bri*, M., *smith, workman.*
 fabīla, *se*, F., *story.*
 facētus, a, *um, elegant, fine, funny.*
 facies, *ēi*, F., *face, aspect.*
 faciliis, e, *easy.*
 facinus, *ōris*, N., *deed, crime.*
 facio, *fēci, fact-*, 3, *to do, make.*
 factum, i, N., *deed.*
 factus, a, *um (fio)*, *done.*
 fallo, *fefelli, fals-*, 3, *to deceive.*
 falx, *falcis*, F., *scythe, sickle.*
 fama, *se*, F., *fame, report.*
 famē, *is*, F., *hunger, famine.*
 famīla, *se*, F., *maid-servant.*
 familia, *se*, F., *family.*
 familius, i, M., *man-servant.*
 far, *farris*, N., *wheat, grain.*
 fas, N., *right.*
 fascis, *is*, M., *bundle, fagot.*
 fastidiōse, *disdainfully.*
 fastidiōsus, a, *um, disdainful.*
 fatum, i, N. (for), *fate.*
 faucis (gen. sing.), F., *jaw (generally plural).*
 faveo, *favi, faut-*, 2, *to favor.*
 favilla, *se*, F., *ashes, embers.*

fax, *facis*, F., *torch.*
 fefelli (fallo), *deceived.*
 fel, *fellis*, N., *gall.*
 feles, *is*, F., *a cat.*
 felicitas, *ātis*, F., *happiness, fortune, felicity.*
 felix, *icis*, *happy, fortunate.*
 femīna, *se*, F., *woman.*
 fenestra, *se*, F., *window.*
 fer (imperative), *carry.*
 fera, *se*, F., *wild beast.*
 ferocillum, i, N., *litter, dish.*
 fere, *almost.*
 ferio, 4, *to strike.*
 fero, *ferre, tūli, lāt-*, *to bear, carry.*
 tell (see Table 16).
 ferox, *ōcīs*, *fierce.*
 ferreus, a, *um, of iron, hard, stern.*
 ferrum, i, N., *iron, steel.*
 ferus, a, *um, wild, fierce.*
 ferveo, *bui*, 2, *to boil.*
 festino, i, *to hasten.*
 festus, a, *um, festival.*
 fiber, *bri*, M., *beaver.*
 fictus (fingo), *feigned, fashioned.*
 fidēlis, *o*, *faithful.*
 fidelīter, *faithfully.*
 fides, *ēi*, F., *faith, trust, belief.*
 fiducia, *se*, F., *confidence.*
 fiduciālis, e, *confident.*
 fidus, a, *um, faithful.*
 figo, *fixi, fixum*, 3, *to fix, fasten.*
 filia, *se*, F., *daughter.*
 filius, i, M., *son.*
 fimus, i, M., *dunghill, manure.*
 fingo, *finxi, fict-*, 3, *to fashion, pretend.*
 finis, *is*, M., *end.*
 fio, *fiēri, factus* (T. 16), *be made, become (pass. of facio).*
 firmus, a, *um, firm, strong.*
 fascina (fiscella), *se*, F., *basket.*
 flagellum, i, N., *whip, scourge.*
 flagito, i, *to ask, urge.*
 flamma, *se*, F., *flame.*
 flatus, *ūs*, M., *blast.*
 flavus, a, *um, yellow.*
 flebilis, e, *tearful, mournful.*
 flecto, *xi, xum*, 3, *to bend, turn.*
 fleo, *flēvi*, 2, *to weep.*

fletus, *fiſ*, M., weeping.
 floreo, *ui*, 2, to flourish.
 flos, *floris*, M., flower.
 flumen, *Inis*, N., river, stream.
 fluviālia, *e*, of a river.
 fodiō, *fodi*, *fōſe*, 3, to dig.
 fœdus, *ōris*, N., league, covenant.
 fœdus, *a*, *um*, foul, ugly.
 folium, *i*, N., leaf.
 for, *fari*, *fatus*, *i*, to speak.
 foras and foris, out of doors, abroad.
 fore (fut. infin. of esse), will be; forem, would be.
 forma, *se*, F., shape, beauty.
 formica, *se*, F., ant.
 formido, *iniſ*, F., fear, dread.
 formido, *i*, to fear.
 formōſus, *a*, *um*, beautiful.
 foris, *fortis*, F., fortune.
 forte, by chance, perhaps.
 fortis, *e*, strong, brave.
 fortiter, bravely.
 forum, *i*, N., public square.
 fossa, *se*, F., ditch, trench.
 fovea, *se*, F., hole, pit.
 fractus (frango), broken.
 fræno, *i*, to curb, bridle.
 fragilis, *e* (frango), frail.
 fragor, *ōris*, M., crash.
 frango, *frēgi*, *fract*, 3, to break.
 frater, *triſ*, M., brother.
 fraus, *fraudia*, F., fraud, deceit.
 fraxinus, *i*, F., ash-tree.
 frendo, *di*, 3, to gnash, grit.
 frequenter, constantly.
 frequentia, *se*, F., crowd, great number.
 frigidus, *a*, *um*, cold.
 frigus, *ōris*, N., cold.
 frons, *dis*, F., leaf.
 frons, *tis*, F., forehead.
 fructus, *fiſ*, M., fruit.
 fruges, *um*, F., fruits, crops.
 frumentum, *i*, N., corn.
 frugi, good, useful.
 frustra, in vain.
 fuga, *se*, F., flight. [i, drive.
 fugio, *fūgi*, *fugit*, 3, to flee; fugo,
 fulgur, *ōris*, N., lightning.
 funditus, from the bottom, utterly.

fundo, *fudi*, *fūſ-*, 3, to pour, put to flight.
 fundus, *i*, M., farm, estate.
 fungor, *functus*, 3, to fulfil.
 fur, *furis*, M., thief, knave.
 furo, *ui*, 3, to rage.
 furtum, *i*, N., theft.
 fusus (fundo), melted, put to flight.

G.

galea, *se*, F., helmet.
 gallina, *se*, F., hen.
 gallus, *i*, M., cock.
 garrio, 4, to chatter.
 gaudenter, gladly, joyfully.
 gaudeo, *gavisus*, 2, to be glad.
 gavisus (gaudeo), glad.
 gelu, N., frost, cold.
 gemma, *se*, F., bud, gem, jewel.
 gemo, *ui*, 3, to groan, sigh.
 gena, *se*, F., cheek.
 generōſus, *a*, *um*, high-born, noble.
 genitus (gigno), born, descended.
 gens, gentis, F., race, family, nation.
 genu, *fiſ*, N., knee.
 gestus (gero), borne, done.
 genu, *ōris*, N., birth, race, kind.
 gero, *gesſi*, *gest*, 3, bear, carry, do, wage (war).
 gestātor, *ōris*, M., bearer, carrier.
 gigno, *genui*, *genit*, 3, to produce.
 giro, *i*, to turn, roll.
 glaciālia, *e*, icy.
 glacies, *ēi*, F., frost, ice.
 gladius, *i*, M., sword.
 glans, *dis*, F., nut, acorn.
 gloria, *se*, F., glory.
 gloriōſus, *a*, *um*, boastful; *glo-rious*.
 gnava, *a*, *um*, skilled.
 gracilis, *e*, slender.
 gradior, *greſſus*, 3, to go, step.
 gradus, *fiſ*, M., step, rank.
 gramen, *Inis*, N., grass.
 granarium, *i*, N., barn, granary.
 gratia, *se*, F., favor; pl. thanks.
 gratis, freely, without reward.

gratulor, *i.*, *congratulate.*
 grator, *i* (dep.), *to thank.*
 gratus, *a.*, *um*, *grateful.*
 gravis, *e.*, *heavy, weighty, important.*
 gremium, *i.*, *N.*, *lap, bosom.*
 grex, gregis, *M.*, *flock.*
 grus, gruis, *C.*, *crane.*
 guberno, *i.*, *to govern.*
 gusto, *i.*, *to taste.*
 guttus, *ūris*, *N.*, *throat.*

H.

habeo, *ui, it-, 2.*, *to have, hold.*
 habito, *i.*, *to dwell, live.*
 hac, *this way.*
 hactenus, *hitherto.*
 heodus, *i.*, *M.*, *kid.*
 hamus, *i.*, *M.*, *hook.*
 hasta, *ee.*, *F.*, *spear.*
 hastile, *is.*, *N.*, *spear-shaft, pole.*
 hau, haud, *not.*
 haurio, *si, st-, 4.*, *to drain.*
 hebes, *ētis*, *blunt.*
 herba, *ee.*, *F.*, *grass.*
 heredim, *i.*, *N.*, *inheritance.*
 heres, *ēdias*, *C.*, *heir.*
 heri, *yesterday.*
 herus, *i.*, *M.*, *master.*
 hesternus, *a.*, *um*, *yesterday's.*
 hic, hēc, hoc, *this.*
 hic, *here.*
 hiems, *is.*, *M.*, *winter.*
 hilār, *e.*, *cheerful.*
 hinc, *hence.*
 hiātus, *ūs*, *M.*, *chasm.*
 historia, *ee.*, *F.*, *story, history.*
 hodie, *to-day.*
 homo, *Inis*, *C.*, *man.*
 honestas, *a.*, *um*, *honorable.*
 honor, *ōris*, *M.*, *honor.*
 honorificus, *a.*, *um*, *giving honor.*
 honōro, *i.*, *to honor.*
 hora, *ee.*, *F.*, *hour, season.*
 horrendus, *a.*, *um*, *awful.*
 hortor, *i* (dep.), *to exhort, urge.*
 hospes, *Itis*, *C.*, *host, guest.*
 hospitium, *i.*, *N.*, *hospitality.*
 hostia, *ee.*, *F.*, *victim.*

hostilis, *e.*, *of an enemy.*
 hostis, *is.*, *C.*, *an enemy.*
 huc, *hither.*
 humānus, *a.*, *um*, *human, kind.*
 humērus, *i.*, *M.*, *shoulder.*
 humi (74), *on the ground.*
 humili, *e.*, *humble, lowly.*
 humiliTer, *humbly.*
 humus, *i.*, *F.*, *ground.*
 hyacinthus, *i.*, *N.*, *hyacinth.*

I.

ibi, *there.*
 ictus, *a.*, *um*, *struck.*
 ictus, *ūs*, *M.*, *a blow.*
 idcirco, *on that account.*
 idem, *ēdēm*, *idem, the same.*
 igitur, *therefore, then.*
 ignārus, *a.*, *um*, *ignorant.*
 ignāvus, *a.*, *um*, *lothful.*
 ignis, *is.*, *M.*, *fire.*
 illātus (infero), *brought.*
 illē, illa, illud, *that.*
 illic, *there.*
 illido, *si, sum, 3* (īsēdē), *to dash*
against.
 illino, *thence.*
 illac, *thither.*
 imāgo, *Inis*, *F.*, *image.*
 imbecillus, *e.*, *feeble.*
 imber, *bris*, *M.*, *rain-storm, shower.*
 immēmor, *ōris*, *forgetful.*
 immensus, *a.*, *um*, *immense.*
 immergo, *si, sum, 3*, *to plunge*
in.
 immeritus, *a.*, *um*, *blamedess.*
 immersus, *a.*, *um*, *plunged in.*
 imminens, *tis*, *imminent, threatening.*
 immitis, *e.*, *harsh, cruel.*
 immitto, *mis*, *miss-*, *3.*, *to send*
upon.
 immo (imo), *nay, indeed, yes.*
 immōtus, *a.*, *um* (moveo), *still.*
 immōtālis, *e.*, *immortal.*
 impello, *pūli*, *puls-*, *3.*, *to impel*
push.
 imperātor, *ōris*, *M.*, *commander,*
emperor.

imperium, *i.*, *N.*, *authority, command.*

impēro, *i.*, *to command.*

impētro, *i.*, *to obtain (by entreaty).*

impetus, *ūs*, *M.*, *attack.*

impious, *a.*, *um*, *wicked.*

impleo, *plēvi*, *plēt-*, *2.*, *to fill.*

implicito, *i.*, *entangle, wind about.*

impluvium, *i.*, *N.*, *rain-tank, cistern.*

impōno, *posui*, *posit-*, *3.*, *to put upon, impose.*

impōtens, *tis*, *weak, ungovernable.*

imprōbus, *a.*, *um*, *wicked.*

impōdens, *tis*, *shameless.*

impudenter, *impudenter.*

impūrus, *a.*, *um*, *unclean.*

imusa, *a.*, *um*, *lowest, bottom of.*

in, *intō*, *against; in, on, among.*

inānis, *e.*, *empty, vain.*

incalesco, *calui*, *3.*, *to grow hot.*

incēdo, *cessi*, *3.*, *to advance, step.*

incendo, *di*, *sum*, *3.*, *to burn, kindle.*

incertus, *a.*, *um*, *uncertain.*

† incessanter, *incessantly.*

incido, *di*, *3 (cado)*, *to fall upon, happen.*

incido, *di*, *sum*, *3 (cēdo)*, *to cut.*

incipio, *cēpi*, *cept-*, *3 (capio)*, *to begin.*

incultus, *a.*, *um*, *glorious.*

incōla, *se*, *C.*, *inhabitant.*

incolūmis, *e.*, *safe.*

† incomparabilis, *e.*, *incomparable.*

incredibilis, *e.*, *incredible.*

incrēpo, *ui*, *It-*, *i.*, *chide, reproach.*

incumbo, *cubui*, *cubit-*, *3.*, *to lie upon, insist.*

incursio, *ōnis*, *F.*, *advance, attack.*

inde, *thence, thereupon.*

indecōrus, *a.*, *um*, *unbecoming.*

indefessus, *a.*, *um*, *unwearied, dauntless.*

indigēna, *se*, *C.*, *native.*

indigne, *unworthily.*

indignus, *a.*, *um*, *unworthy.*

induo, *i.*, *ut-*, *3.*, *to put in or on.*

inedia, *se*, *F.*, *starvation.*

iners, *tis*, *inert, sluggish.*

ineesse (84), *to be in or among.*

infans, *tis*, *C. (for)*, *child.*

inferior, *us*, *lower, inferior.*

infero, *ferro*, *tūli, illāt-*, *to bring in or on.*

infestus, *a.*, *um*, *hostile.*

infimus, *a.*, *um*, *lowest.*

infixus, *a.*, *um*, *fixed, fastened.*

infra, *below.*

infredo, *di*, *3.*, *to gnash, chase.*

infila, *se*, *F.*, *fillet.*

infusus, *a.*, *um* (*fundo*), *poured in or on, stained.*

ingemisco, *gemui*, *3.*, *to sigh.*

ingenium, *i.*, *N.*, *talent, mind.*

ingens, *tis*, *great, vast.*

ingruo, *i.*, *3.*, *to shed or pour.*

inhæreo, *si*, *2.*, *to cling.*

inhonorātus, *a.*, *um*, *dishonored.*

inimicus, *a.*, *um*, *hostile.*

iniquus, *a.*, *um*, *unjust.*

initium, *i.*, *N.*, *beginning.*

injicio, *jēci*, *ject-*, *3 (jacio)*, *to throw against or upon.*

injuriæ, *se*, *F.*, *wrong.*

injustus, *a.*, *um*, *unjust.*

innāto, *i.*, *to swim, float.*

innisus (xus), *a.*, *um*, *leaning on.*

innoxius, *a.*, *um*, *harmless.*

innutritus, *a.*, *um*, *fed to.*

inopia, *se*, *F.*, *poverty.*

inquam, *inquit (det.)*, *say, said.*

inseēquor, *secutus*, *3.*, *to pursue.*

insideo, *ēdi*, *cess-*, *2.*, *to sit upon.*

insido, *ēdi*, *3.*, *to sit, settle, rest.*

insignis, *e.*, *conspicuous.*

insilio, *silui*, *cult-*, *4.*, *to leap upon.*

inistio, *stīti*, *3.*, *to insist, stand upon.*

instanter, *urgently.*

instar, *like.*

instituo, *ui*, *ūt-*, *3.*, *to establish, resolve.*

insto, *stīti*, *1.*, *to stand upon.*

insūper, *over and above.*

intēger, *gra*, *um*, *whole.*

intelligo (lego), *lcxi*, *lect-*, *3.*, *to understand.*

intensus (intendo), *busy, intent.*

inter, *between, among.*

interdiu, *in the day-time.*

interdum, *at times.*

interea, in the mean time.
 intereo, ire, il, It-, to perish.
 interesse, to be present. [cerns.
 interest, there is difference; it con-
 interficio, fēci, fect-, 3 (facio), to
 kill.
 interim, in the mean time.
 interior, ua, inner.
 interpollo, I, to interrupt.
 interpres, pr̄t̄s, c., interpreter.
 interpretatio, önis, F., meaning.
 interpretor, I (dep.), to explain.
 interrōgo, I, to ask.
 interrumpo, rūpi, rupt-, 3, break
 down, interrupt.
 interstinguo, stinx̄, stinot-, 3, to
 mark here and there.
 intorqueo, torsi, tort-, 2, to twist,
 bend in.
 intro, I, to enter.
 intro, inward.
 introduco, xi, ot-, 3, to bring in.
 intueor, ēri, Itus, 2, to look upon.
 intus, within.
 inultus, a, um (ulciscor), unpun-
 ished, unavenged.
 inutilis, e, useless.
 invēnio, vēni, vent-, 4, to come
 upon, find.
 invicem, by turns.
 invidia, se, F., envy, malice.
 invisus, a, um, hated.
 invito, I, to invite.
 invitūs, a, um, unwillingly.
 invīna, a, um, pathless.
 invōco, I, to call upon.
 ipse, ipsa, ipsum, self (56).
 ira, se, F., anger, passion.
 iracundia, se, F., wrath.
 irascor, i, irātus, 3, to be angry.
 irātus, a, um, angry.
 ire (eo), to go.
 irrumpo, rūpi, rupt-, 3, to burst in.
 is, ea, id, he, she, it, that.
 iste, ista, istud, that (yonder).
 ita, so, thus.
 itāque, therefore.
 iter, itinēris, N., journey, passage.
 itēro, I, to repeat.
 itērum, again.
 ivi (eo), went.

J.
 jacio, jeci, jact-, 3, to throw.
 jactator, öris, M., boaster.
 jaotüra, se, F., throwing-away, loss.
 jam, now, already.
 jamdiu, now, long ago.
 jejunium, i, N., fast.
 jocus, i, M., joke, jest, fun.
 jubeo, jussi, juss-, 2, to order.
 jucundus, a, um, pleasant, cheer-
 ful.
 jūdex, Ic̄is, C., judge.
 juger, ēris, N., acre.
 jugum, i, N., yoke, ridge (of hill).
 jungeo, junxi, junct-, 3, to join.
 juro, I, to swear.
 jussai (jubeo), ordered.
 jussu, by command.
 justus, a, um, just.
 juvēnca, se, F., heifer.
 juvo, juvi, jut-, I, to help.
 juvēnis, is, C., a youth.
 juxta, near.
 L.
 labor, öris, M., task, toil.
 labor, i, lapsus, 3, to fall, glide.
 lac, lactis, N., milk.
 lacrima, se, F., tear.
 lacrimo, I, to weep.
 lacrimōsus, a, um, tearful.
 lacous, ūs, M., lake.
 levā, se, F., left hand.
 latēs, a, um, glad.
 levus, a, um, left.
 lamentor, I (dep.), to lament.
 lamentum, i, N., lamentation.
 lana, se, F., wool.
 languidus, a, um, weak, languid.
 lanio, I, to tear, mangle.
 lapideus, a, um, of stone.
 lapillus, i, M., pebble.
 lapis, Idis, M., stone.
 lapsus, a, um (labor), fallen.
 laqueus, i, M., noose, halter.
 larix, Ic̄is, F., larch.
 lascivia, se, F., playfulness.
 latebra, se, F., hiding-place, refuge.

lateo, ui, It., 2, *to be hidden.*
 latro, önis, M., *robber.*
 latirus (fero), *about to bear.*
 latus, ēris, N., *side.*
 latus (fero), *borne.*
 latus, a, um, *broad, wide.*
 laudo, i, *to praise.*
 laus, laudia, F., *praise, glory.*
 lautus, a, um, *sumptuous.*
 lavo, lavi, laut (lot-), i, *to wash.*
 legatus, i, M., *deputy, messenger.*
 legatorius, i, M., *ambassador.*
 lenis, e, *smooth, gentle.*
 leniter, *gently.*
 lentitudo, Inis, F., *toughness.*
 lentus, a, um, *tough, slow, supple.*
 lepidus, a, um, *pleasant.*
 leo, önis, M., *lion.*
 levis, e, *light.*
 levitas, ätis, F., *lightness.*
 lex, legis, F., *law.*
 libenter, *gladly.*
 liber, libri, M., *book.*
 liber, era, um, *free.*
 liberi, örum, M., *children.*
 libero, i, *to set free.*
 libet (libet), libuit, 2, *it pleases.*
 libertas, ätis, F., *freedom.*
 libum, i, N., *cake.*
 licet, ebat uit 2, *it is allowed.*
 lignum, i, N., *wood, stick.*
 lilium, i, N., *lily.*
 lima, æ, F., *file.*
 limes, Iitis, M., *path, boundary.*
 linum, i, N., *linen.*
 littus (litus), öris, N., *shore.*
 locuples, ätis, *wealthy.*
 locus, i, M. (pl. loca, N.), *place.*
 locutus (loquor), *having spoken.*
 longaevis, a, um, *old, ancient.*
 longe, longius, longissime, *far.*
 longitudo, Inis, F., *length.*
 longus, a, um, *long, far.*
 loquor, locutus, 3, *to speak.*
 lucidus, a, um, *bright, clear.*
 luctor, i, *to wrestle, struggle.*
 luctuosus, a, um, *mournful.*
 lucus, üs, M., *grove.*
 ludo, si, sum, 3, *to play.*
 ludus, i, M., *game.*
 lumen, Inis, M., *light.*

lupus, i, M., *wolf.*
 lusua, üs, M., *play, sport.*
 luteous, a, um, *muddy; yellow.*
 lux, lucis, F., *light.*

M.

macer, cra, um, *lean.*
 macilentus, a, um, *lean.*
 maculentus, a, um, *speckled.*
 madeo, 2, *to be wet.*
 mæreo, 2, *to grieve, mourn.*
 mæstus, a, um, *sad, distressed.*
 magicus, a, um, *magical.*
 magis, more, *rather.*
 magistratus, üs, M., *magistrate.*
 magnifice, *famously, splendidly.*
 magnopere, *greatly.*
 magnus, a, um, *great.*
 major, us, *greater.*
 majores, um, *ancestors.*
 malo, malle, malui (T. 15), *choose,*
 wish rather.
 mälum, ð, N., *evil, misfortune.*
 mälum, i, N., *apple.*
 malus, i, F., *masl, apple-tree.*
 malus, a, um, *evil, bad.*
 mamma, æ, F., *breast.*
 mandatum, i, N., *command.*
 mando, i, *to command, commit.*
 mandūco, i, *to eat, chew.*
 mane, is, N., *morning.*
 maneo, mansi, mans-, 2, *to stay,*
 wait.
 mansuetudo, Inis, F., *gentleness.*
 manus, üs, F., *hand.*
 mare, is, N., *sea.*
 mater, tris, F., *mother.*
 materia, æ, F., *matter, material.*
 matūrus, a, um, *ripe, early.*
 matutinus, a, um, *of the morning.*
 maxime, *especially, by all means.*
 maximus, a, um (magnus), *great-*
 est, chief.
 me, mel, mihi (ego), *me.*
 medius; a, um, *middle of.*
 mel, mellis, N., *honey.*
 melior, us (bonus), *better.*
 membrum, i, N., *limb.*
 memini, eram, &c., *remember.*

memor, *čris, mindful.*
 memoria, *æ, F., memory.*
 mendax, *ācis, lying, false.*
 mendico, *1, to beg.*
 mens, mentis, *F., mind.*
 mensa, *æ, F., table.*
 mensis, *is, M., month.*
 mensus (metior), *measured.*
 mentior, *4, to speak falsely.*
 mercator, *čris, M., merchant.*
 merces (merx), *F., goods.*
 mereo, *ui, It.; mereor, eri, Itus, 2, to deserve.*
 mergo, *si, sum, 3, to plunge, dive.*
 mergus, *i, C., gull, diver (a bird).*
 meritum, *i, N., desert, merit.*
 meritus, *a, um, deserving.*
 merus, *a, um, mere, only.*
 metuo, *3, to fear.*
 metus, *ūs, M., fear.*
 meus, *a, um, my, mine.*
 mico, *i, to sparkle, glitter, flutter.*
 migro, *i, to remove, emigrate.*
 miles, *Itis, M., soldier.*
 militaris, *a, military.*
 militia, *æ, F., military service, soldierly.*
 mille, *millia (milia), thousand.*
 minaciter, *threateningly.*
 minæ, arum, *F., threats.*
 minimæ, *least, by no means, no.*
 minimus (parvus), *least.*
 minister, *tri, M., servant, attendant.*
 ministerium, *i, N., service.*
 minor, minus (parvus), *less.*
 miraculum, *i, N., marvel, prodigy.*
 mire, *strangely.*
 miror, *i (dep.), to gaze at, admire, wonder.*
 mirus, *a, um, strange, wonderful.*
 misceo, *mis cui, mixt- (mist-), 2, to mix, mingle.*
 miser, *era, um, wretched.*
 miseratio, *ōnis, F., compassion.*
 misereor, *Itus (tus), 2, to pity.*
 miseret, *uit, 2, it causes pity.*
 misericordia, *æ, F., mercy.*
 miseror, *i (dep.), to have pity on.*
 missilis, *e, missile (for throwing).*
 missus (mitto), *sent; † an envoy.*
 mitigate, *i, to soften, soothe.*

mitto, misi, miss-, *3, to send.*
 mixtus (misceo), *mixed.*
 modo, *only, just now.*
 modus, *i, M., manner, degree.*
 mœnia, ium, *N., walls, defences.*
 mollis, *e, soft, smooth.*
 moneo, *ui, it, 2, to warn, advise.*
 monile, *is, N., necklace.*
 monitus, *ūs, M., warning.*
 mons, montis, *M., mountain.*
 monstro, *i, to show.*
 moribundus, *dying.*
 morior, *i, mortuus, 3, to die.*
 moriturus, *a, um, about to die.*
 moror, *i (dep.), to delay.*
 mors, mortis, *F., death.*
 mortalis, *e, mortal.*
 † mortifico, *i, to mortify (by penance or fasting).*
 mos, moris, *M., manner, custom.*
 motio, *ōnis, F., motion.*
 motus, *ūs, M., movement.*
 motus (moveo), *excited.*
 mox, *soon, presently.*
 moveo, movi, mot-, *2, to move.*
 mulier, *čris, F., woman.*
 multi, *æ, a, many.*
 multitudo, *īnis, F., multitude.*
 multo, *by much.*
 multum, *much.*
 mundus, *i, M., world.*
 munus, *čris, N., gift, office.*
 mus, muris, *C., mouse.*
 murito, *i, to murmur.*
 mutus, *a, um, dumb, silent.*
 mutuus, *a, um, mutual; N., a loan.*

N.

nœ (no), *nay, indeed.*
 nam, *for.*
 nares, ium, *F., nostrils.*
 narrō, *i, to relate, tell.*
 nascō, *i, natus, 3, to be born, spring up.*
 nasus, *i, M., nose.*
 nates, ium, *M., back, hips.*
 natio, *ōnis, F., nation.*
 nato, *i, to swim.*
 natura, *æ, F., nature.*

natu, by birth.
 natus, a, um, born; a son.
 navāle, is, N., dockyard.
 navigabilis, e, navigable.
 navīgor, i, to sail, go to sea.
 navis, is, F., ship.
 ne, lest, not (114).
 ne . . . quidem, not even.
 nec, neither, nor, and not.
 neendum, and not yet.
 necone, or not (in questions).
 neconon, also.
 necto, xi, xum, 3, bind, fasten.
 nedum, much less.
 neco (necui), i, to kill.
 nefandus, a, um, shocking.
 nego, i, to deny.
 nemo, Inis (nullius), C., no one.
 nempe, surely, forsooth.
 nemus, ūris, N., wood, grove.
 nequam, worthless.
 nequāquam, by no means.
 neque (nec), neither, nor.
 nequo, ivi (Tab. 16), cannot.
 nequidquam, in vain.
 nequis, qua, quid, lest any.
 nervus, i, M., string, sinew.
 nescio, 4, not to know.
 neuter, tra, um (trius), neither.
 neve, nor (with imperat.).
 nexo, nexul, 3, bind, fasten.
 nexus (necto), fastened.
 ni, unless.
 nictus, ūs, M., winking.
 nidus, i, M., nest.
 niger, gra, um, black.
 nihil, (nil, nihilum, i.), nothing.
 nihilominus, nevertheless.
 nimbus, i, M., cloud.
 nimis, too, too much.
 nimius, a, um, too much.
 nisi, unless.
 nisus, ūs, M., effort.
 nitor, ūris, M., gleam, glitter.
 nitor, nisus, 3, to strive, rely.
 nivālis, e, snowy.
 niveo, 2, to wink.
 nix, nivis, F., snow.
 nobilis, e, noble.
 nobilitas, ētis, F., nobility.
 noctu, by night.

nocturnus, a, um, nightly.
 noli, do not.
 nolo, nolle, nolui (nonvolo, Tab. 15), will not.
 nomen, Inis, N., name.
 non, not, no.
 nondum, not yet.
 nonne, not (interrogat, 55).
 noscito, i, to find out.
 nosco, novi, nōt-, 3, to learn, know.
 noster, tra, um, our.
 nota, se, F., mark.
 novi, noveram (nosco), know.
 novitas, ētis, F., newness, strangeness.
 novus, a, um, new.
 nox, noctis, F., night.
 noxa, se, F., harm, mischief.
 noxious, a, um, harmful.
 nubes, is, F., cloud.
 nubo, nupsi, nupt-, 3, to marry.
 nudo, i, to strip, make bare.
 nudus, a, um, bare, naked.
 nullus, a, um (ius), none, no.
 num, whether.
 numen, Inis, N., divinity, providence.
 numērus, i, M., number.
 nummus, i, M., money, coin.
 numquam (nunquam), never.
 nunc, now.
 nuntio, i, to tell, announce.
 nuntius, i, M., messenger, message.
 nusquam, nowhere.
 nutrio, 4, to nourish.
 nutus, ūs, M., nod.
 nux, nucis, M., nut.

O.

ob, on account of.
 obeo, ire, ii, to meet; die.
 objicio, jēci, ject-, 3 (jacio), throw in the way, cast against.
 oblitus, a, um, forgetful.
 oblitus, a, um (lino), besmeared.
 obliviscor, oblītus, 3, to forget.
 obruo, rui, rūt-, 3, overwhelm.
 obscūro, i, to darken, hide.

obscūrus, a, um, *dark, obscure.*
 obsecro, i, *to beseech, entreat.*
 obses, Idis, c., *hostage.*
 obstideo, sēdi, *sess-, 2, to besiege, beset.*
 obstaisto, stiti, i, *to stand in the way, resist.*
 obstinātus, a, um, *obstinate.*
 obstupefacio, fēci, *fact-, 3, to amaze.*
 obstupefactus, a, um, *amazed.*
 obstipeo, ui, 2, *to be amazed.*
 obtestor, i, *to adjure.*
 obtineo, tinui, *tent-, 2 (teneo), to hold fast.*
 obtingo, tigi, 3, *to happen, befall.*
 obtilli (offerō), *offered.*
 obviam, *in the way of, to meet.*
 occasio, ūnis, F., *opportunity.*
 occido, di, cāsum (cādo), 3, *to fall, die.*
 occido, di, sum, 3 (cādo), *to cut down, kill.*
 occulte, *secretly.*
 occulto, i, *to hide.*
 occultus, a, um, *hidden.*
 occūpo, i, *to seize.*
 occurro, curri, cursum, 3, *to run to meet.*
 occur, oc̄ius, *swifter, quickly.*
 oculis (ocellus), i, M., *eye.*
 odi, oderam, osus, *to hate.*
 odor, ūris, M., *smell.*
 offero, ferre, obtuli, oblat-, *to offer.*
 olena, tis, *fragrant.*
 olim, once, formerly.
 oliva, se, F., *olive.*
 ominatus, a, um, *betokening.*
 omitto, misi, miss-, 3, *to neglect, let go.*
 omnino, wholly, at all.
 omnis, e, all.
 opācus, a, um, *shady, dark.*
 opera, se, F., *work, means.*
 operōse, *laboriously, urgently.*
 operū (operio), *hidden.*
 opes (pl.), F., *wealth, goods.*
 oportet, uit, 2 (108), *it must be.*
 oppidānus, i, M., *townsman, citizen.*

oppugno, i, *to attack.*
 optimus, a, um, *best.*
 opus, ūris, N., *work, need.*
 ora, se, F., *shore.*
 oratio, ūnis, F., *speech, prayer.*
 orbis, is, M., *circle.*
 ordo, ūnis, M., *rank, order.*
 oriens, tis, M., *east; rising.*
 origo, ūnis, F., *origin.*
 orior, ortus, 4, *to rise.*
 ornatus, a, um, *adorned, equipped.*
 orno, i, *to adorn, equip.*
 ornus, i, F., *mountain-ash.*
 oro, i, *to pray, entreat.*
 ortus (orior), *risen, descended.*
 ortus, ūs, M., *rising, beginning.*
 os, ūris, N., *mouth.*
 os, ūssis, N., *bone.*
 oscular, i (dep.), *to kiss.*
 ostendo, di, sum, 3, *to show.*
 ostento, i, *to display, exhibit.*
 otium, i, N., *ease, leisure, peace.*
 ovis, is, F., *sheep.*
 ovum, i, N., *egg.*

P.

pactum, i, N., *bargain, means.*
 paene, almost.
 pala, se, F., *spade.*
 palam, *openly.*
 palatium, i, N., *palace.*
 palus, ūdis, F., *marsh.*
 pando, di, sum, 3, *to spread.*
 panis, is, M., *bread.*
 par, paris, *equal; a pair.*
 parātus, a, um, *ready.*
 parco, pep̄eri, paroit-, 3, *to spare.*
 parcus, a, um, *sparing.*
 parens, tis, c., *parent.*
 pareo, ui, it-, *to obey, appear.*
 pario, pep̄eri, part-, 3, *to produce, lay (an egg).*
 pariter, *equally.*
 paro, i, *to prepare, provide.*
 para, partis, F., *part.*
 partioeps, cip̄is, c., *sharer.*
 partus, ūs, M., *birth.*
 parum, *not enough, ill.*

parumper, *for a little while.*
 parvus, a, um (minor, minimus), *small.*
 pasco, pavi, past-, 3, *to feed.*
 passer, ēris, M., *sparrow.*
 passim, *here and there, scattered.*
 passus (patior), *having suffered.*
 patena, tia, *open, wide.*
 pater; patria, M., *father.*
 patior, passus, 3, *to suffer, permit.*
 patria, se, F., *native country.*
 patro, 1, *to commit.*
 patrōnus, i, M., *patron, protector.*
 pauci, se, a, *few.*
 paulatim, *little by little.*
 paulisper, *for a little while.*
 paulus, a, um, *little.*
 pauper, pēris, *poor.*
 pavefactus, a, um, *frightened.*
 pavidus, a, um, *fearful.*
 pavimentum, i, N., *pavement.*
 pavor, ēris, M., *fear.*
 pax, pacis, F., *peace, good-will.*
 peccatum, i, N., *sin, fault.*
 pectus, ēris, N., *breast.*
 pecunia, se, F., *money.*
 pecus, ūdis, F., *one of the flock.*
 pecus, ēris, N., *flock, herd.*
 pejor, pejus (malus), *worse.*
 pellis, is, F., *skin.*
 pello, pepuli, puls-, 3, *drive.*
 pelvis, is, F., *basin.*
 pendo, pependi, 2, *to hang.*
 pendo, pependi, pens-, 3, *to weigh,*
pay.
 penitus, *inwardly, utterly.*
 penniger, era, um, *feathered.*
 penuria, se, F., *poverty.*
 pepercī (parco), *spared.*
 pepēri (pario), *produced.*
 per, *through; in compos., very.*
 perāgo, ēgl, *act-, 3, to carry*
through.
 percutor, 1 (dep.), *inquire.*
 perdo, didi, dit-, 3, *to destroy.*
 perduco, xi, ot-, 3, *to lead through.*
 peregre, *in foreign lands.*
 peregrinor, 1 (dep.), *to travel.*
 pereo, ire, ii, *to perish.*
 perfectus (perficio), *perfect.*
 perfēro, ferre, tūli, lāt-, *to endure.*

perficie, fēci, fact-, 3, *to finish.*
 perfringo, frēgi, fract-, 3, *to break*
through.
 pergo, perrex, perfect-, 3, *to*
advance.
 pericūlum, i, N., *danger.*
 perlēgo, 3, *to read through.*
 perlubenter, *very gladly.*
 perpēram, *wrong.*
 perpetuus, a, um, *perpetual.*
 Persia, īdis (acc. īda), F., *Persia.*
 pertica, se, F., *perch, roost.*
 pertineo, ui, tent, 2 (teneo), *to*
belong, extend.
 pertranseo, ire, ivi, 3, *pass or*
pierce through.
 pertrecto, 1, *to handle.*
 pervenīo, vēni, vent-, 4, *to arrive.*
 pes, pedis, M., *foot.*
 pestifer, fera, ferum, *pestilential,*
fatal.
 petatio, īnis, F., *petition.*
 peto, petiv, petit-, 3, *to seek,*
ask, aim at, attack.
 pietas, ītis, F., *pity.*
 pigmentum, i, N., *pigment, color.*
 pinguis, e, *fat.*
 piscis, is, M., *fish.*
 piscor, 1 (dep.), *to fish.*
 piua, a, um, *pious, tender.*
 placeo, ui, it-, 2, *to please; placet,*
it is resulted.
 placide, *calmly.*
 placidus, a, um, *calm.*
 plaga, se, F., *blow, plague.*
 planctus, ūs, M., *mourning.*
 plane, *plainly, fully.*
 plango, 3, *to lament.*
 planus, a, um, *level, even.*
 plastrum, i, N., *waggon.*
 plenus, a, um, *full.*
 ploro, 1, *to lament.*
 plumeus, a, um, *feathery.*
 pluries, *several times.*
 plurimus, a, um, *most.*
 plus, pluris (multum), *more.*
 pocūlum, i, N., *cup.*
 posa, se, F., *punishment, penalty.*
 ponitentia, se, F., *penitence, peni-*
gence.
 penitent (108), *it grieves, repents.*

pollex, *īcis*, M., *thumb*.
 pondus, *ēris*, N., *weight*.
 pono, posui, posit-, 3, *to put, place*.
 pons, *pontis*, M., *bridge*.
 pontifex, *fīcīs*, M., *priest*.
 poposci (posco), *demanded*.
 populus, i, M., *people*.
 porous, i, M., *hog*.
 porrīgo, *rexi*, *reot-*, 3, *extend*.
 porro, *further, again, no doubt*.
 posco, poposci, *poscit*, 3, *to demand*.
 positus (pono), *put, placed*.
 † possibilis, e, *possible*.
 possum, posse, *potui*, *can* (84).
 post, *after, behind*.
 postea, *afterwards*.
 postēri, *ōrum*, M., *posteriority*.
 postquam, *after (that), when*.
 postrēmo, *lastly*.
 postrēmus, a, um, *last*.
 postridie, *the next day*.
 postūlo, i, *to demand, require*.
 potius, *rather*.
 potus, *ūs*, M., *drinking*.
 præ, *before, considering, through*.
 præbeo, *præbui*, *præbit-*, 3, *to furnish, present*.
 præcēdo, *cessi*, *cess-*, 3, *to go before, precede*.
 præcellens, *tis*, *excellent*.
 præcepis, *cipītis*, *headlong*.
 præceptum, i, N., *precept, moral*.
 præcordium, i, N., *heart, breast*.
 præda, æ, F., *prize, booty*.
 prædico, xi, ct-, 3, *to predict*.
 prædico, i, *to say, assert*.
 prædor, i, *to plunder*.
 † præfatus, a, um, *aforesaid*.
 præfectus, i, M., *governor*.
 præscribo, *pai* pt-, 3, *to prescribe*.
 præsens, *tis, present*.
 † præsento, i, *to present*.
 præsertim, *especially*.
 præses, *īdis*, M., *chief*.
 præsidium, i, N., *guard, defence*.
 præstans, *tis, excellent*.
 præstantia, æ, F., *excellence*.
 præstāt, *it is better*.
 præsto, *stīti*, *stīt-*, i, *to excel, furnish*.

præter, præterquam, *besides, except*.
 prando, di, sum, 3, *to dine*.
 prasīnus, a, um, *leek-green*.
 pratum, i, N., *meadow*.
 pravus, a, um, *wicked, bad*.
 precātio, *ōnis*, F., *entreaty*.
 precia (gen.), F., *prayer*.
 precor, i (dep.), *to pray, supplicate*.
 premo, pressi, *press-*, 3, *to press*.
 pretium, i, N., *price, value*.
 primo, *at first*.
 primus, a, um, *first*.
 princeps, *īpis*, M., *chief, prince*.
 prior, prius, *former, first*.
 pristinus, a, um, *former, previous*.
 prius ... quam, *before (that)*.
 privatus, a, um, *private*.
 privo, i, *to deprive*.
 pro, *before, for, in behalf of*.
 procēdo, *cessi*, *cess-*, 3, *proceed*.
 procella, æ, F., *storm, tempest*.
 procēres, um, C., *chief's, nobles*.
 procērus, a, um, *tall*.
 procul, *far away*.
 procumbo, *cubui*, *cubit-*, 3, *to fall down*.
 proclīum, i, N., *battle*.
 profecto, *swely*.
 profectus (proficiscor), *having gone*.
 profēro, ferre, *tūli*, *lāt-*, *to bring forward*.
 proficio, 3, *go forward, effect*.
 proficiscor, profect-, 3 (dep.), *to go, advance*.
 progedior, *gressus*, 3 (gradior), *to advance*.
 prob, *oh!*
 projicio, *jēci*, *ject-*, 3 (jacio), *to throw forward, cast away*.
 prolapsus (labor), *fallen forward*.
 † promissio, *ōnis*, F., *promise*.
 promitto, misi, miss-, 3, *to promise*.
 pronuntio, i, *to announce, proclaim*.
 pronus, a, um, *fallen forward*.
 prope, *near*.

propello, p̄lī, puls-, 3, to push forward.
 prop̄re, hastily.
 propinquus, a, um, near, kindred.
 propior, us, nearer.
 propitius, a, um, favorable.
 prōpōno, posui, posit-, 3, to put forward, propose.
 propt̄er, near, on account of.
 prora, s̄, F., prow.
 prorsus, altogether, completely.
 prorumpo, rūpi, rupt-, 3, burst forth.
 prospecto, 1, to look out.
 prosterno, strāvi, strāt-, 3, throw down, destroy.
 prostrātus, a, um, prostrate.
 protinus, forth, right on.
 protractus (traho), long-drawn, delayed.
 proturbo, 1, drive forth.
 prout, according as.
 provēhor, vectus, 3, to ride forward.
 provīdus, a, um, prudent.
 provōco, 1, to challenge.
 proximus, a, um, nearest, next.
 pruina, s̄, F., frost.
 pruna, s̄, F., live coal.
 publice, publicly.
 pudor, ūris, M., shame.
 puella, s̄, F., girl.
 puer, puēri, M., boy.
 pugna, s̄, F., battle.
 pugno, 1, to fight.
 pugnus, 1, M., fist.
 pulcher, chra, um, beautiful.
 pulchritudo, ūnis, F., beauty.
 pullus, 1, M., chicken.
 pulvis, ūris, M., dust.
 pungo, pupūgi, punct-, 3, to sting, prick.
 purus, a, um, pure, clean.
 puteus, 1, M., well, pit.
 puto, 1, to think, suppose; prune.

Q.

qua, whereby, what way.
 quadraginta, forty.

quæro, s̄ivi, sit-, 3, to seek, ask.
 quæso, 1, to seek urgently.
 quæstio, ūnis, F., question, search.
 qualis, e, of what sort, as.
 quam, as, than, how (See 82).
 quamvis, however much.
 quando, when.
 quantum, how much, as much as.
 quantus, a, um, how great.
 quapropter, on which account.
 quare, wherefore, why.
 quasi, as if.
 quartārius, 1, M., gill-measure.
 quartus, a, um, fourth.
 quaternus, how far, by what way.
 quatuor (quattuor), four.
 -que, and.
 queo (Table 16), can.
 querous, ūs, F., oak.
 querēla, s̄, F., complaint.
 queror, questus, 3, to complain.
 qui, quæ, quod, who, which.
 qui, how.
 quia, because.
 quicquam (quidquam), any thing.
 quicumque, quæcumque, &c., whoever.
 quid, what?
 quidam, quædam, &c., a-certain.
 quidem, indeed; ne . . . quidem, not even.
 quidquam, any thing.
 quies, ūtis, F., rest, quiet.
 quin, but that, why not, nay.
 quinquaginta, fifty.
 quinquagesimus, a, um, fiftieth.
 quinque, five.
 quini, s̄, a, by fives.
 quintus, a, um, fiftieth.
 quippe, since.
 quis, quæ, quid, who? what?
 quisnam, quænam, &c., who?
 quisquam, quæquam, &c., any.
 quo, whither; (abl.), by which.
 quod, that, because.
 quomodo, how.
 quoniam, since.
 quoque, also.
 quotannis, yearly.
 quotidiānus, a, um, daily.
 quum (cūm), when, though, since.

R.

radior, *i* (dep.), *to radiate*.
 radius, *i*, *M.*, *ray*.
 radix, *icis*, *F.*, *root, foot (of hill)*.
 radio, *rasi*, *rasum*, *3*, *to scrape*.
 ramus, *i*, *M.*, *branch*.
 rana, *æ*, *F.*, *frog*.
 rapidus, *a*, *um*, *swift*.
 rapio, *rapui*, *rapt*, *3*, *to snatch*.
 rarus, *a*, *um*, *rare*.
 ratio, *ōnis*, *F.*, *reason, method*.
 ratus (reor), *supposing*.
 recalēfācio, *3*, *to warm again*.
 recēdo, *cessi*, *cess*, *3*, *retreat*.
 recens, *tis*, *recent, fresh*.
 recreo, *i*, *to recreate, revive*.
 recte, *rightly*.
 rectus (rego), *straight, right*.
 rēfuso, *i*, *to refuse*.
 reddo, *reddidi*, *reddit*, *3*, *to restore, render*.
 redeo, *ire, ii, It.*, *to return*.
 redūco, *xi, ct.*, *3*, *to draw back*.
 refēro, *ferre, tūli, lāt.*, *to return, reply*.
 refūgio, *fūgi*, *3*, *to flee back*.
 regia, *æ*, *F.*, *palace*.
 regina, *æ*, *F.*, *queen, empress*.
 regio, *ōnis*, *F.*, *region*.
 regius, *a*, *um*, *royal*.
 regnum, *i*, *N.*, *kingdom*.
 rego, *rexi, rect*, *3*, *to guide, rule*.
 rejicio, *jēci, ject*, *3 (jacio)*, *to reject*.
 relevātus, *a*, *um*, *relieved*.
 relictus (relinquo), *left*.
 religio, *ōnis*, *F.*, *religion, superstition*.
 relinquo, *liqui, lōt*, *3*, *to leave*.
 reliquus, *a*, *um*, *remaining, rest of*.
 remāneo, *mansi*, *2*, *to stay behind*.
 remex, *Igis*, *M.*, *rover*.
 remus, *i*, *M.*, *oar*.
 reor, *ratus*, *2*, *to suppose*.
 repello, *repelli, repula*, *3*, *to drive back*.
 repente, *suddenly*.
 reperio, *rep̄ri*, *repert*, *4*, *to find*.

rep̄sto, *petivi, petit*, *3*, *to seek, claim, resuue*.
 repositus, *a, um*, *put back*.
 reprehēso, *i*, *to check, chide*.
 reprīmo, *presai, press*, *3*, *to repress*.
 repulsa (repello), *driven back*.
 repūto, *i*, *to think, reflect*.
 requies, *ētis*, *F.*, *rest*.
 res, *rel*, *F.*, *thing, property*.
 resinā, *æ*, *F.*, *gum-resin*.
 res-publica, *F.*, *republic*.
 resōnans, *tis*, *loud, resounding*.
 resp̄cio, *spexi, spect*, *3*, *to look back, consider*.
 respondeo, *di, sum*, *2*, *to answer*.
 restinguo, *stinxī, stinct*, *3*, *to extinguish*.
 resurgo, *surrexi, surrect*, *3*, *to rise again*.
 reticeo, *cui*, *2 (taceo)*, *to be silent*.
 retineo, *tinui, tent*, *2 (teneo)*, *to hold back*.
 retrāho, *xi, ct.*, *3*, *to draw back*.
 retro, *back, backward*.
 reus, *a, um*, *accused, arraigned*.
 revertor, *reversus*, *3*, *to return*.
 revōco, *i*, *to call back*.
 revolvo, *volvi, volūt*, *3*, *to revolve, reflect*.
 rex, *regis*, *M.*, *king, emperor*.
 rideo, *risi*, *2*, *to laugh, laugh at*.
 ridicūlus, *a, um*, *ridiculous*.
 rigens, *tis, stiff*.
 rigeo, *rigui*, *2*, *to be stiff*.
 rima, *æ*, *F.*, *crack, chink*.
 rimor, *i*, *to scratch*.
 ripa, *æ*, *F.*, *river-bank*.
 risus, *ūs*, *M.*, *laughter*.
 rivus, *i*, *M.*, *stream*.
 robur, *ōris*, *N.*, *strength, stoutness*.
 rodo, *rosi, rosūm*, *3*, *to gnaw*.
 rogo, *i*, *to ask, claim*.
 rogus, *i*, *M.*, *funeral-pile*.
 rosa, *æ*, *F.*, *rose*.
 rostrum, *i*, *N.*, *beak*.
 rosus (rodo), *gnawn*.
 rubectīla (rubicilla), *æ*, *F.*, *robin*.
 rubeo, *rubui*, *2*, *to be red*.
 ruber, *rubra, rubrum*, *red*.
 ruina, *æ*, *F.*, *ruin, downfall*.

rumpo, rupi, rupt, 3, to break,
burst.
rursum (rursus), again.
rus, ruris, N., the country.
rusticus, a, um, rude, rustic.

S.

sacrus, i, N., bag.
sacer, sacra, sacram, sacred.
sacerdos, ḫtis, c., priest.
sacramentum, i, N., oath.
sacrificium, i, N., sacrifice.
sæculum (seculum), i, N., an age
or century, the world.
sæpe, often.
sæviter, cruelly.
sævitia, se, F., cruelty.
sagax, ḫois, sagacious.
sagitta, se, F., arrow.
sal, salis, M., salt.
salio, salui, salt, 4, to leap.
salix, Icis, F., willow.
saltem, at least.
saltus, ūs, M., a leap; grove or
shade.
salus, salutis, F., safety, health.
salutaris, e, saving, wholesome.
salve, hail!
salvo, I, to save.
salvus, a, um, safe.
sancte, religiously.
sanctitas, ḫtis, F., holiness.
sanctus, a, um, holy, sacred.
sane, no doubt, to be sure.
sanguis, Iinis, M., blood.
sanus, a, um, sound, sane.
sapiens, tis, wise.
sapientia, se, F., wisdom.
sapo, ḫnia, M., soap.
sat, satis, enough.
satius, better, preferable.
satus (sero), sown.
saxum, i, N., rock, crag.
sævus, a, um, awkward.
sculptrio, 4, to scratch.
sculptus, ūs, M., scraping.
scapha, se, F., boat.
scatebra, se, F., gush, fountain.
scelus, ḫris, N., crime, guilt.

scientia, se, F., knowledge.
scilicet, no doubt, to be sure.
scindo, scidi, sciss-, 3, to rend.
scintilla, se, F., spark.
scio, 4, to know.
scirpus, i, M., bulrush.
scisor, i (dep.), to inquire.
scissus (scindo), split.
sciurus, i, M., squirrel.
scribo, script, script-, 3, write.
scrutor, i, to search.
scutum, i, N., shield. ~~west or ee~~
se, sui, sibi (57), self. ~~himself, herself~~
secerno, cr̄vi, cr̄t-, 3, separate. ~~them~~
seco, seui, sect-, 1, cut.
secretum, i, N., privacy.
secretus, a, um, secret.
secum, with him or them.
secundum, according to.
secundus, a, um, second.
secūris, is, F., axe.
secūrus, a, um, secure, without
fear.
sed, but.
sedēcim, sixteen.
sedeo, sedi, sess-, 2, to sit.
sedea, is, F., seat.
sēdo, i, to settle.
seges, ḫtis, F., crop.
selibra, se, F., half-pound.
semel, once.
semen, Iinis, N., seed.
semis, half.
semita, se, F., path.
semper, always.
senātus, ūs (1), M., senate.
senex, senia, M., old, old man.
seni, se, a, by sizes.
sentio, si sum, 4, to feel, think.
sentia, is, M., thorn, brier.
sepāro, i, to divide.
sep̄lio, ii, sepult-, 4, bury.
sepes, is, F., hedge.
septem, seven.
septemtrio, ḫnia, M., north.
sepulcrum, i, N., tomb.
sepultus (sepelio), buried.
sequor, sectus, 3, to follow.
serēnus, a, um, calm, fair.
sermo, ḫnis, M., speech, talk.
sero, sevi, sat-, 3, to sow.

sero, serui, sert-, 3, to weave.
 serpens, tis, C., winding, serpent.
 serpo, psi, pt., 3, to creep, wind.
 serra, ae, F., saw.
 sertum, i, N., a garland, flower-border.
 servitium, i, N., herd of slaves.
 servo, i, to save, preserve.
 servus, i, M., servant, slave.
 set (sed), but.
 seu, or if, whether.
 sex, six.
 sexcenti, ae, a, six hundred.
 sextus, a, um, sixth.
 si, if.
 sic, so, thus.
 sicco, i, to dry.
 siccus, a, um, dry.
 sicut, as, just as.
 sidereus, a, um, starry.
 sidus, ȳris, N., star, constellation.
 significo, i, to signify.
 signo, i, to mark.
 signum, i, N., sign, standard.
 silentium, i, N., silence.
 sileo, silui, 2, to be silent.
 silex, ȳcis, M., flint.
 silva, ae, F., wood, forest.
 silvestris, e, of the wood.
 simia, ae, F., ape.
 similis, e, like.
 simplex, ȳcis, simple.
 simplicitas, ȳtis, F., simplicity.
 simul, at the same time, as soon as.
 simulacrum, i, N., image.
 sin, but if.
 sine, without.
 singuli, ae, a, single, one by one.
 sinister, tra, um, on the left.
 sino, sivi, 3, to permit.
 si quis, si qua, &c., if any.
 sitis, is, F., thirst.
 situla, ae, F., bucket.
 situs, ūs, M., rust, dust.
 sive (seu), if, whether.
 societas, ȳtis, F., society, alliance.
 socio, i, to associate.
 socius, i, M., companion.
 sol, solis, M., the sun.
 soleo, solitus, 2, to be accustomed.

sollicitus, a, um, anxious, watchful; sollicito, anxiously.
 solus, a, um (ius), alone, only.
 solvo, solvi, solvit-, 3, to dissolve.
 somnium, i, N., dream.
 somnus, i, M., sleep.
 sonitus, ūs, M., sound, noise.
 sono, i, to sound.
 sons, sontis, guilty.
 sonus, i, M., sound.
 sopor, ȳris, M., sleep.
 sordidus, a, um, dirty.
 soror, ȳris, F., sister.
 spargo, sparsi, sparsum, 3, to strew, scatter.
 spatiō, i (dep.), to march, stride.
 spatium, i, N., space.
 spectaculū, i, N., spectacle.
 spectātor, ȳris, M., spectator.
 specto, i, to look.
 spectōr, i (dep.), to gaze at.
 specūlum, i, N., mirror.
 specus, ūs, M., cave, den.
 sperno, sprevi, sprēt-, 3, to despise, scorn.
 spero, i, to hope.
 spes, spei, F., hope.
 spica, ae, F., ear of corn.
 spina, ae, F., thorn, quill.
 spiritus, i, M., breath, spirit.
 splendeo, 2, to shine.
 splendidus, a, um, brilliant.
 sponsio, ȳnis, F., promise.
 spretus (sperno), scorned.
 stabilis, e, firm, stable.
 stabilum, i, N., stable, stall.
 stadium, i, N., furlong, race-course.
 stagnum, i, N., lake, pond.
 statim, at once, immediately.
 statio, ȳnis, F., station, post.
 statua, ae, F., statue.
 statuo, statui, statūt-, 3, to resolve, determine.
 stella, ae, F., star.
 sterno, stravi, strāt-, 3, to strew, throw.
 stipor, i, to wait upon.
 stirps, stirpis, F., stock, stem.
 sto, stōti, stat-, i, to stand.
 stolidus, a, um, stupid.
 strages, is, F., defeat, destruction.

strepitus, us, M., noise.
 stricte, strictly, briefly.
 strictus (stringo), drawn, strained.
 strideo, 2, to whistle, whizz.
 stringo, nxi, strict-, 3, draw close.
 struo, xi, ct-, 3, to pile, build.
 studeo, studui, 2, to study, strive.
 studium, i, N., study, zeal.
 stultus, a, um, foolish.
 stupefactus, a, um, amazed.
 stupeo, ui, 2, to be amazed, stunned.
 suadeo, suasi, suas-, 2, to advise, urge.
 suavis, e, sweet, mild.
 sub, under.
 subdo, didi, dñt-, 3, to yield, subdue, subject.
 subeo, ire, ii, to undergo, sustain, carry.
 suber, ēris, N., cork.
 subirātus, a, um, rather angry.
 subitus, a, um, sudden.
 subjectus, a, um, subject.
 subjicio, jēci, ject-, 3 (jacio), subdue.
 sublatus (tollo), taken away, raised.
 sublēvo, i, to lift.
 sublicius, a, um, of timber.
 sublimis, e, high, lofty.
 subrideo, 2, to smile.
 subrido, sēdi, sess-, 3, to sit, squat.
 subsilio, ui (ii), 4, to leap upward.
 subter, beneath.
 succus, i, M., juice.
 sudor, ūris, M., sweat.
 sudus, a, um, fair, dry. [of
 summus, a, um, chief, highest, top
 sumo, mpsi, mptr-, 3, to take.
 sumptus, ūs, M., expense.
 suo, sui, süt-, 3, to sew, stitch.
 supellex, ectilis, F., furniture.
 super, over, above, on.
 †superbiōse, lōstily, haughtily.
 superbis, a, um, proud, haughty.
 superesse (84), to survive.
 superfundo, fūdi, 3, to pour over.
 superne, above.
 supēro, i, to surpass, excel.

superstes, Itis, C., survivor.
 supinus, a, um, fallen backward.
 supplex, Icis, suppliant.
 supplicium, i, N., petition, punishment.
 supplico, i, to supplicate.
 surgo, surrexi, surrect-, 3, to rise.
 sursum, upward.
 sus, suis, C., hog.
 suspicor, i (dep.), to suspect, suppose.
 suspirium, i, N., sigh.
 sustineo, ui, tent-, 2 (teneo), to hold up, sustain, delay.
 sustili (tollo), raised.
 susurro, i, to whisper.
 sutor, ūris, M., cobbler.
 sutūra, se, F., seam.
 suus, a, um, his (57).

T.

tabes, tabis, F., decay.
 tacēo, tacui, 2, to be silent.
 tacitus, a, um, silent.
 taeget, taeduit, 2, it wearies.
 talis, e, such.
 talpa, se, F., mole.
 tam, so, so much.
 tamdiu, so long.
 tamen, yet, nevertheless.
 tamquam (tanquam), as if.
 tandem, at length.
 tango, tetigl, tact-, 3, to touch.
 tantum, tanto, so much.
 tantus, a, um, so great.
 tardus, a, um, slow, late.
 taurus, i, M., bull.
 tectum, i, N., roof, shelter, house.
 tego, texi, ct-, 3, to cover, shelter.
 telum, i, N., weapon, spear.
 temperies, ēli, F., weather.
 tempēro, i, to temper.
 tempestas, ētis, F., tempest.
 templum, i, N., temple; † church.
 tempto (tentō), i, to try.
 tempus, ūris, N., time, occasion.
 tenax, ācis, tough, tenacious.
 tendo, tetendi, tens-, 3, to stretch, tend.

teneo, tenui, tent-, 2, to hold.
 tener, era, rum, tender.
 tento (tempo), 1, to try.
 tenuis, e, thin, slender.
 tenui, up to, as far as.
 tepeo, tepui, 3, to be warm.
 tepor, ūris, M., warmth.
 ter, three times, thrice.
 tergum, i, N., back; a tergo, be-
 hind.
 tero, trivi, trit-, 3, to wear, bruise,
 rub.
 terra, se, F., earth, ground.
 terreo, terrui, It-, 2, to frighten.
 terribilis, e, dreadful.
 terror, ūris, M., terror, fright.
 tertius, a, um, third.
 testa, se, F., shell.
 testor, i, to witness, testify.
 testudo, Inis, F., tortoise.
 texo, texui, text-, 3, to weave.
 thalāmus, i, M., bed-chamber.
 thesaurus, i, M., treasure.
 thoraceus, a, um, for the breast.
 thronus, i, M., throne.
 tibia, se, F., shin, pipe or whistle.
 tigris, Iis, C., tiger.
 timeo, timui, 2, to fear.
 timor, ūris, M., fear.
 toga, se, F., coat, mantle.
 tolero, i, to endure.
 tollo, sustuli, sublāt-, 3, to lift,
 take away.
 tondeo, totondi, tons-, 2, to clip.
 tonitrus, ūs, M., thunder.
 tono, ui, It-, i, to thunder, resound.
 tormentum, i, N., torment.
 torpor, ūris, M., numbness.
 torques, is, M., chain, necklace.
 tot, so many.
 toledem, just as many.
 totus, a, um (ius), whole.
 trabs, trabis, F., log, beam.
 trado, dīli, dīt-, 3, to deliver, be-
 tray.
 traho, traxi, ct-, 3, to draw, drag.
 trajloio, jēci, ject-, 3 (jacio), to
 throw across.
 tranro, I, to scim across.
 tranquillus, a, um, calm, tranquil.
 trans, across.

transeo, ire, ivi (ii), It-, to cross.
 transvēhor, vectus, 3, to cross
 over.
 tredēcim, thirteen.
 tremendus, a, um, dreadful.
 tremo, tremui, 3, to tremble.
 tremor, ūris, M., trembling, dread.
 trepido, i, to tremble.
 tres, tria, three.
 tribūnus, i, M., tribune, legion-
 commander.
 tribus, ūs, F., tribe.
 triennium, i, N., three years.
 triginta, thirty.
 tristis, e, sad, gloomy.
 tritus (tero), worn.
 triumpho, i, to triumph.
 trucido, i, to kill, massacre.
 truncus, i, M., trunk.
 trux, trucis, fierce, cruel.
 tu, tui, tibi, te, thou.
 tuba, se, F., trumpet.
 tueor, tultus, 2, to look.
 tugurium, i, N., cottage.
 tum, then; tum . . . tum, both . . .
 and.
 tumultus, ūs, M., tumult.
 tunc, then.
 tundo, tutūdi, tuns-, 3, to beat,
 thump.
 tunloa, se, F., tunic, shirt.
 turba, se, F., crowd.
 turbidus, a, um, confused.
 turbo, Inis, M., whirlwind, top.
 turbo, i, to disturb.
 turgeo, tursi, 2, to swell.
 turria, is, F., tower.
 tussio, 4, to cough.
 tussis, is, M., a cough.
 tute, you yourself.
 tute, safely.
 tutor, i, to protect.
 tutūdi (tundo), beat, peck.
 tutus, a, um, safe; tutum, safety.
 tuua, a, um, thy, your.

U.

uber, ubēris, N., breast, udder.
 uber, ubēris, rich, fertile.

ubi, *where, when.*
 ubinam, *where?*
 ubique, *everywhere.*
 ubivis, *anywhere.*
 ulciscoor, ultius, 3, *to avenge, punish.*
 ullus, a, um (ius), *any.*
 ulmus, i, F., *elm.*
 ulterior, us, *further, beyond.*
 ultius, ɔris, M., *avenger.*
 ultra, *beyond.*
 ultro, *voluntarily, unprovoked.*
 ultius (ulciscoor), *avenged.*
 umbo, ɔnis, M., *boss (of shield).*
 umbra, ɔe, F., *shade, shadow.*
 umquam (umquam), *ever.*
 una, *together.*
 unda, ɔe, F., *wave.*
 unde, *whence.*
 undecim, *eleven.*
 undique, *on all sides.*
 ungo, unxi, unct-, 3, *to anoint, besmear.*
 unguentum, i, N., *ointment, perfume.*
 unguis, is, M., *nail, claw.*
 ungtilla, ɔe, F., *claw, talon, hoof.*
 unice, *especially.*
 unicous, a, um, *only, single.*
 unigenitus, i, M., *only-begotten.*
 universus, a, um, *whole, all, universal.*
 unquam (umquam), *ever.*
 unus, a, um (ius), *one.*
 urbs, urbis, F., *city.*
 urna, ɔe, F., *urn, pitcher.*
 uro, ussi, ust-, 3, *to burn.*
 ursus, i, M., *bear.*
 usquam, *anywhere.*
 usque, *as far as.*
 usus, ɔis, M., *use, need, service.*
 ut, *that; so that, when, as.*
 ute, utra, um (trius), *which of two.*
 uterque, utraque, &c., *each, both.*
 uti, *that, as.*
 utique, *surely.*
 utor, usus, 3, *to use, employ.*
 utro, *which way.*
 utrum, *whether.*
 uva, ɔe, F., *grape.*
 uxor, ɔris, F., *wife.*

V.

vacca, ɔe, F., *cow.*
 vaco, i, *to be at leisure.*
 vacuum, a, um, *empty.*
 vado, 3, *to go.*
 vae, *alas.*
 vagor, i (dep.), *stroll, wan-*
der.
 valde, *very.*
 vale, *farewell.*
 valens, tim, *stout, vigorous.*
 valeo, valui, 2, *to be well.*
 vallide, *stoutly.*
 validus, a, um, *stout, strong.*
 vanus, a, um, *vain, void.*
 varius, a, um, *various.*
 vas, wasis, N., *vessel, furniture.*
 vasto, i, *to lay waste.*
 vastus, a, um, *vast, desolate.*
 vates, is, C., *prophet.*
 vehemens, tis, *vehement.*
 vehementer, *extremely.*
 vaho, vexi, vect-, 3, *to carry.*
 vehor, vect-, 3, *to ride.*
 vel, *either, or.*
 velatus, a, um, *veiled.*
 vellus, ɔris, N., *fleece.*
 velociter, *swiftly.*
 velox, ɔcis, *swift.*
 velum, i, N., *sail.*
 velut, *just as, as if.*
 venaticus, a, um, *fond of hunting.*
 venatio, ɔnis, F., *hunting, game.*
 vendo, didi, dit-, 3, *to sell.*
 veneranter, *reverently, in awe.*
 veneror, i, *to revere, venerate.*
 venia, ɔe, F., *pardon, favor.*
 venio, veni, vent-, 4, *to come.*
 venor, i, *to hunt.*
 venter, ventris, M., *stomach, waist.*
 venturus, a, um, *about to come.*
 ventus, i, M., *wind.*
 vepres, is, M., *brier, bramble.*
 ver, veris, N., *spring.*
 verber, verbēria, N., *scourge.*
 verbum, i, N., *word.*
 vere, *truly.*
 vereor, veritus, 2, *to fear.*
 veritas, ɔtis, F., *truth.*

vernālis, c, *vernal, of spring.*
 vero, *truly, but.*
 verro, verri, versum, 3, *to sweep.*
 versus, *towards.*
 verto, verti, versum, 3, *to turn.*
 verua, a, üm, *true.*
 vespa, æ, F., *wasp.*
 vesper, ēri, M., *evening.*
 vester, tra, um, *your.*
 vestio, 4, *to clothe.*
 vestitus, a, um, *clad.*
 vetus, ēris, *old, ancient.*
 vetustas, ētis, F., *antiquity.*
 via, æ, F., *way.*
 vibro, i, *to brandish, quiver.*
 vice, *in the place of.*
 vices (pl.), *times or turns.*
 vicinus, a, um, *neighboring.*
 victor, öris, M., *conqueror; victorous.*
 victoria, æ, F., *victory.*
 victus, üs, M., *food, living.*
 victus (vinco), *conquered.*
 vicus, i, M., *village.*
 videlicet, *plainly, clearly.*
 video, vidi, visum, 2, *to see.*
 videor, visus, 2, *to appear.*
 viduus, a, um, *widowed.*
 vigeo, vigui, 2, *to be vigorous.*
 vigil, is, C., *watchful; watchman.*
 vigilo, i, *to watch.*
 viginti, *twenty.*
 vilis, e, *cheap, worthless.*
 vin' (volo), *will you?*
 vincio, vinxi, vincit-, 4, *to bind.*
 vinco, vici, vict-, 3, *to conquer.*
 vinculum, i, N., *bond, chain.*
 vindico, i, *to claim, defend.*
 vindicta, æ, F., *punishment, vengeance.*

vinum, i, N., *wine.*
 vir, viri, M., *man.*
 virāgo, viraginis, F., *heroine.*
 vires (vis), F. pl., *strength, power, energy.*
 virga, æ, F., *rod, twig.*
 virgo, virginis, F., *maiden.*
 viridis, e, *green.*
 viror, öris, M., *verdure.*
 virtus, ütis, F., *virtue, manhood, valor.*
 vis, vi, vim, F., *force.*
 vis (volo), *you will.*
 viso, 3, *to visit, frequent.*
 vita, æ, F., *life.*
 vitis, is, F., *tine, grape-vine.*
 vito, i, *to avoid.*
 vivo, vixi, vict-, 3, *to live.*
 vivus, a, um, *alive; living.*
 vix, *scarcely.*
 viridum, *scarce yet.*
 vixi (vivo), *lived.*
 voco, i (vox), *to call.*
 volo, i, *to fly.*
 volo, velle, volui (Tab. 15), *to wish.*
 volūcer, cris, cre, *winged; bird.*
 voluntas, ētis, F., *will, choice.*
 voluptas, ētis, F., *pleasure, delight.*
 volūto, i, *to roll, grovel.*
 vorāgo, voraginis, F., *gulf, chasm.*
 vos, vestri, vobis, *you.*
 vox, vocis, F., *voice.*
 vulgus, i, N., *people, crowd.*
 vulnēro, i, *to wound.*
 vulnus, ēris, N., *wound.*
 vulpes, is, F., *fox.*
 vult (volo), *will, wish.*
 vultus, üs, M., *face.*



Announcements.

JUST PUBLISHED.

AN INTRODUCTION TO LOGARITHMS; with an Explanation of the Author's three and four place Tables. By JAMES MILLS PRINCE, University Professor of Mathematics in Harvard University **1.00**
Wholesale. Retail.

The requisites for admission to *Harvard College* now include "the use and the rudiments of the theory of Logarithms"; and "the examples requiring the use of logarithms at the examination will be adapted to a four-place table." The above-named works are suitable to prepare students for this examination.

This book, with the tables by the same author, contains all that is ordinarily taught in schools and colleges on the subject of logarithms, except what is contained in treatises on the Calculus, and all that is required for admission to *Harvard College*.

CICERO DE SENECTUTE (Cato Major), a Dialogue on Old Age. Uniform in style with Allen & Greenough's Cicero, and prepared under the same joint editorship **.75**

ARNOLD'S MANUAL OF ENGLISH LITERATURE, Historical and Critical. With an Appendix on English Metres. By THOMAS ARNOLD, M. A., of University College, Oxford. Third Edition, revised **2.50**

HARVARD EXAMINATION PAPERS, Collected and arranged by R. F. LEITCHTON, A. M., Master of Melrose High School **1.25** **1.56**
Second Edition, containing Papers of June and September, 1873.

HUDSON'S SCHOOL SHAKESPEARE. 3d Series **2.00**
Containing *MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM*, *CYMBELINE*,
MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING, *CORIOLANUS*,
KING HENRY VIII, *OTHELLO, THE MOOR OF VENICE*,
ROMEO AND JULIET,

SEPARATE PLAYS FROM HUDSON'S SCHOOL SHAKESPEARE. In pamphlet form, 40 cents each.

AS YOU LIKE IT,	MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING,
HENRY IV. Part I.	ROMEO AND JULIET,
KING LEAR,	OTHELLO,
THE MERCHANT OF VENICE,	THE TEMPEST,
JULIUS CAESAR,	MACBETH,
HAMLET,	HENRY VIII.

IN PRESS.

To be Published in December or January next, an American Edition of STEWART'S ELEMENTARY PHYSICS, with QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES. By PROF. G. A. HILL, of Harvard University.

The Questions will be direct and exhaustive upon the text of Mr. Stewart's work. After the Questions will be given a series of easy Exercises and Problems, designed, in the hands of a good teacher, to arouse and strengthen in the student's mind the power of reasoning in accordance with sound scientific methods.

Wholesale. Retail.

THE OEDIPUS TYRANNUS OF SOPHOCLES. Edited, with an Introduction, Notes, and full explanation of the metres, by JOHN W. WIRTH, A. M., Professor of the Greek language and literature in Baldwin University.

The text will depart as little as possible from MS. authority. The Notes, with grammatical references to Goodwin and Hadley, will aim at giving the student all the help necessary to a clear understanding of the text.

The metres will be explained on the recently advanced theory of Dr. J. Heinrich Schmidt, of Berlin. To this end a considerably abridged translation of his "Leitfaden in der Rhythmis und Metrik" will be added to the Notes.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE RHYTHM AND METRE OF THE CLASSICAL LANGUAGES, on the Theory of Dr. J. H. Heinrich Schmidt, of Berlin. To which will be added the Text of the Lyrical Parts of some of the more generally read of the Greek Dramas, with Ithymical Schemes, and a Commentary. Edited by JOHN W. WIRTH, A. M., Professor of the Greek Language and Literature in Baldwin University.

This work has been undertaken at the solicitation of certain eminent educators who have advised the editor to expand the Appendix on Rhythm and Metre which had been prepared for his forthcoming edition of the **OEDIPUS TYRANNUS OF SOPHOCLES** into the volume now announced. The aim will be to present a clear and succinct dogmatic statement of the theory of Dr. Schmidt for the use of classes in the Greek and Latin poets. To be ready some time within the college year 1873-74.

In Press, to be Published about the First of January.

SALLUST'S CATILINE. Edited by MESSRS. ALLEN & GARRISON.

Also in Press, to be Published in the Spring.

THE POEMS OF VIRGIL, Part I. Containing the Bucolics and six books of the Aeneid.

IN PREPARATION.

SELECTIONS FROM OVID, and other Narrative Latin Poets, including the principal legends of Greek and Roman Mythology.

The above, with four books of Caesar's Gallic War (also in preparation by the same editors), make a complete Latin preparatory course to meet the present requirements at Harvard University.

The editions of the Latin classics above mentioned have been prepared conjointly by all the editors of Cicero's Orations, and are not the work of either simply.

OUTLINES OF THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF SANSKRIT, GREEK, AND LATIN, embracing in small compass the general principles of Etymology, with full references to authorities and larger works; designed as a text-book or for self-instruction. By J. B. GARRISON.

OUTLINES OF ASTRONOMY. By ARTHUR SEARLE, Assistant at Harvard College Observatory.

This work is intended to give such elementary instruction in the principal branches of Astronomy as is required in High Schools or by any students not far advanced in mathematics. It will be illustrated by engravings carefully prepared with a view to accuracy, and will contain some information on each of the following subjects: —

1. The chief results of astronomical inquiry up to the present time with regard to the general constitution of the universe, and, in particular, with regard to the stars, planets, nebulae, comets, and meteors.
2. The methods of astronomical research, and their application to the arts.
3. The general principles of theoretical astronomy.
4. The history of astronomy.
5. Astronomical statistics.

S

Wells



29

Wells

Wells

